

School of Theology
Anderson College & Theological Seminary
Anderson, Indiana



+ PJ 4567 .H295 1922


10133

HARPER, WILLIAM RAINEY

Introductory Hebrew method and manual

22. School of Theology

Anderson

ANDERSON UNIVERSITY
PJ4567 H295 1922 #101331 INAS
Harper / Introductory Hebrew method and manual

3 2197 00202 5985

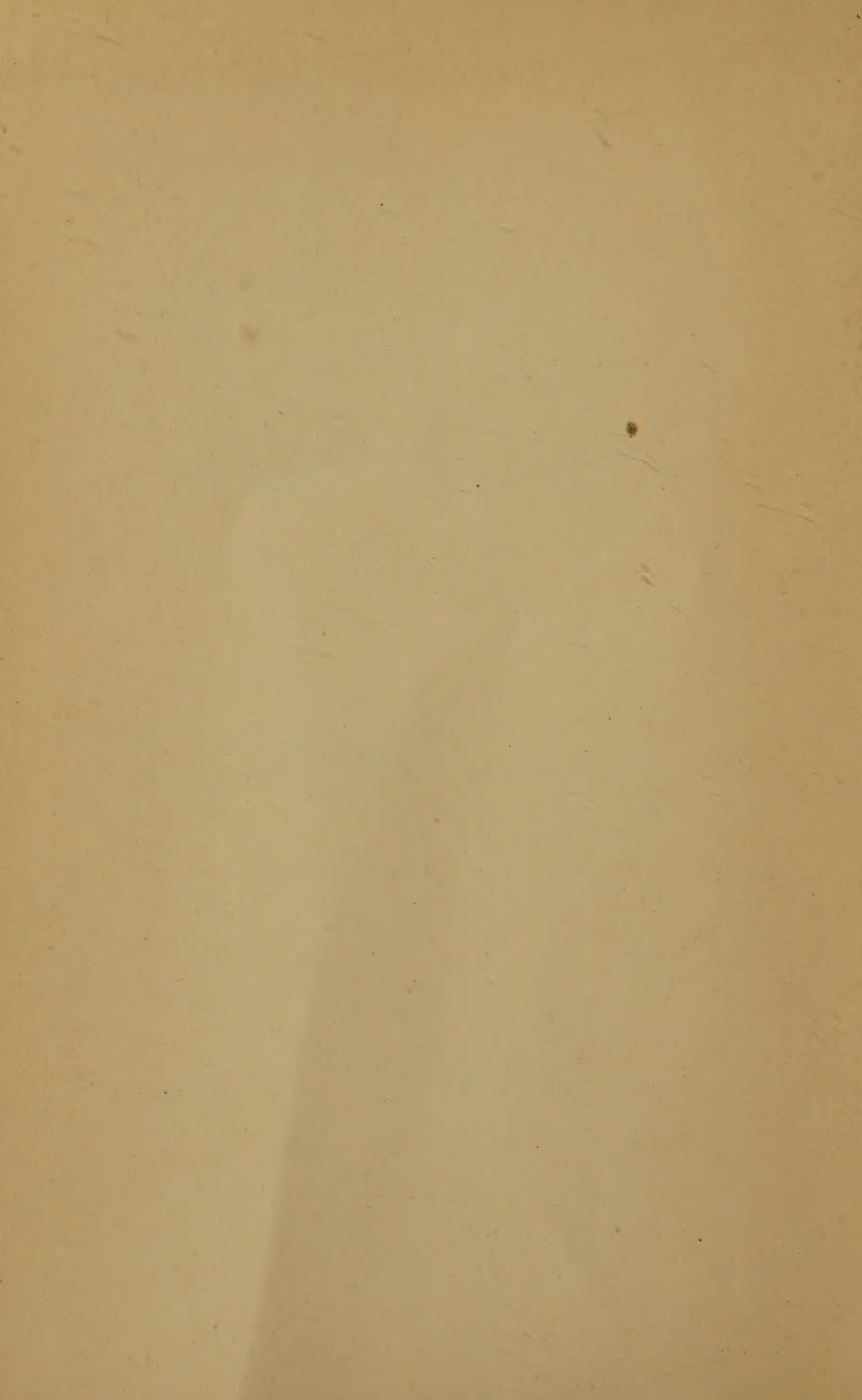
ary

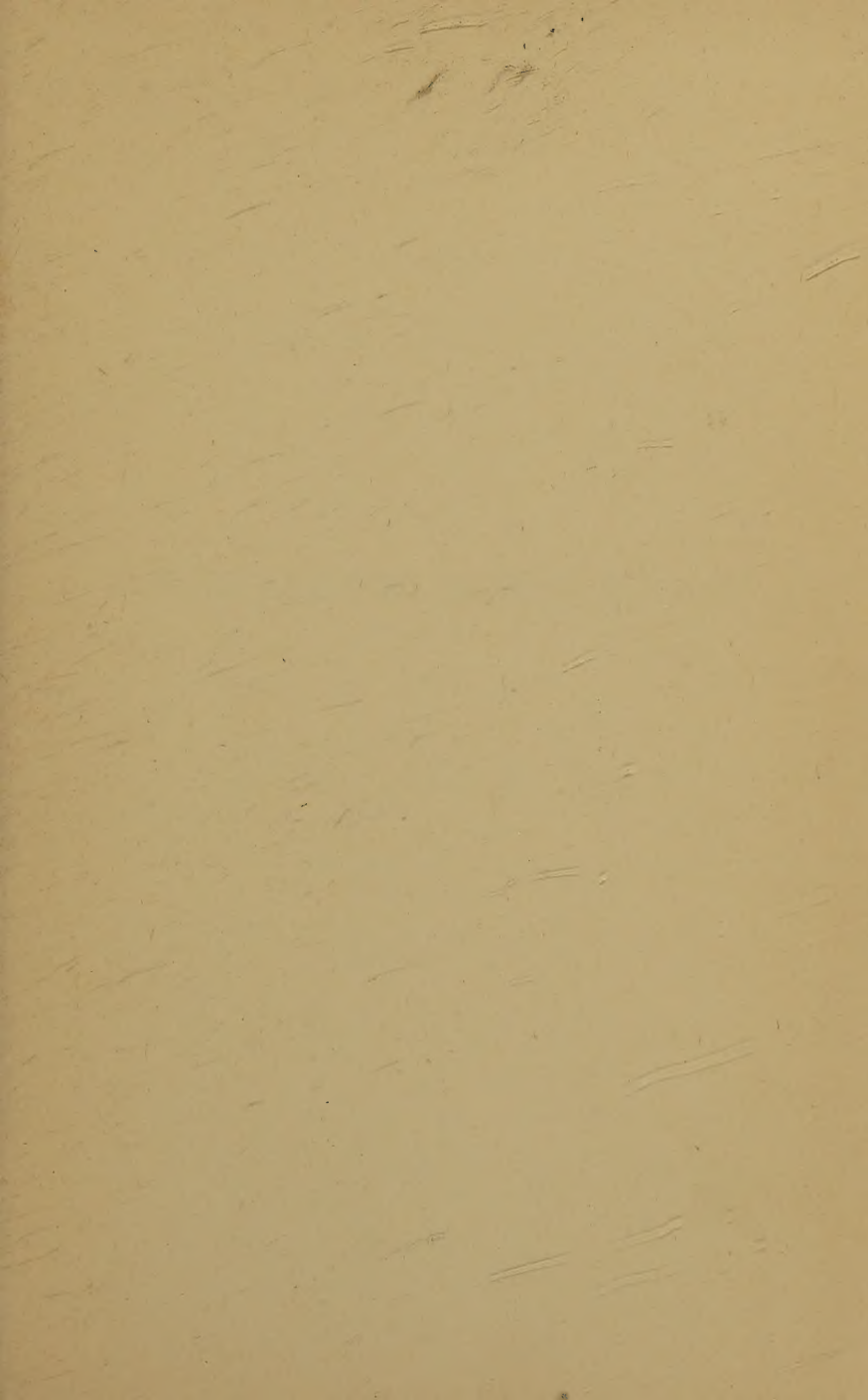
A. B. Davidson

Co.

Hebrew Bible







INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S, 1856-190

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON ATLANTA
SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1921, 1922, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

*All rights reserved. No part of this book
may be reproduced in any form without
the permission of Charles Scribner's Sons*

J

School of Theology Library
Anderson College & Theological Seminary
Anderson, Indiana



4567
11295
1922

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1..... 13- 16
Lesson II.....	Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i> 16- 20
Lesson III.....	Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3..... 20- 23
Lesson IV.....	Genesis I. 4..... 23- 27
Lesson V.....	Genesis I. 5..... 27- 30
Lesson VI.....	Genesis I. 6..... 31- 34
Lesson VII.....	Genesis I. 7, 8..... 34- 37
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9..... 37- 40
Lesson IX.....	Genesis I. 10, 11..... 41- 44
Lesson X.....	Genesis I. 12, 13..... 44- 46
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 14, 15..... 46- 49
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 16, 17..... 49- 53
Lesson XIII.....	Genesis I. 18-20..... 53- 55
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 21-23..... 55- 60
Lesson XV.....	Genesis I. 24-26..... 60- 63
Lesson XVI.....	Genesis I. 27-29..... 64- 67
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis I. 30, 31..... 68- 70
Lesson XVIII.....	Review..... 70- 73
Lesson XIX.....	Genesis II. 1-3..... 73- 77
Lesson XX.....	Genesis II. 4-6..... 77- 82
Lesson XXI.....	Genesis II. 7-9..... 82- 86
Lesson XXII.....	Genesis II. 10-12..... 86- 90
Lesson XXIII.....	Genesis II. 13, 14..... 90- 93
Lesson XXIV.....	Genesis II. 15, 16..... 93- 96
Lesson XXV.....	Genesis II. 17, 18..... 96-98
Lesson XXVI.....	Genesis II. 19-21..... 98-101
Lesson XXVII.....	Genesis II. 21, 22..... 101-105
Lesson XXVIII.....	Genesis II. 23..... 105-107
Lesson XXIX.....	Genesis II. 24, 25..... 108-111
Lesson XXX.....	Review..... 112-114
Lesson XXXI.....	Genesis III. 1, 2..... 114-118

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	118-122
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	122-125
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	126-129
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	129-132
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	132-137
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	137-140
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	140-144
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	144-146
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	146-149
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	149-151
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	151-154
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	154-156
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	157-159
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	160-116
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	162-164
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	165-167
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	168-170
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	171-173
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	173-175
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	176-178
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	178-180
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	181-183
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	183-185
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII 8-14.....	186-188

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	191-201
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	202-212
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	213-222
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	223-225
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V-VIII.....	227-236
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-VIII.....	239-260
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-VIII.....	261-266
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	267-273
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	274-279

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student :—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š=sh); י (y), here silent after—; ת (ṭ=th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (°) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ — (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēf,² see 1 a.⁴

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both א (ā), like *a* in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-him (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after—; מ (m).

b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (°), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; — (ō), like *o* in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.

a. The accent אֲ with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by *(c)*.

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hāš-šā-mā'-yīm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); שׁ (š=sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 191; the transliteration, on page 223; the translation, on page 202.

²This word is pronounced with ā like a in *all*, *law*, etc.

³References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," new ed. (1921).

⁴References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\overline{\text{—}}$, see 2 b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign $\overline{\text{—}}$ under מ is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The *i* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6. וָאֵת—w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*-(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:—ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (θ).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), see 1. b; $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), see 1. d.

7. הָאָרֶץ—hā'ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:—ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ך (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.

d. The accent $\overline{\text{—}}$, under א, marks this word as the end of the verse; the : is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א, (2) ב, (3) ה, (4) ו, (5) י, (6) ל, (7) מ, (8) ם, (9) ן, (10) ר, (11) ש, (12) ש, (13) ת.

2. The vowel sounds:—(1) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (4) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (5), $\overline{\text{—}}$, (6) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (7) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (8) $\overline{\text{—}}$, (9) $\overline{\text{—}}$.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (°), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ē); (2) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ä); (3) $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī), $\overline{\text{—}}$ (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); below the line, it is i

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is םִ (im), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. אֵת ('ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see וֵי) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign —.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds וֹ and וּ cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בְּ <i>in</i> | (9) מֶשֶׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הַ, הֵּ, הֶ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֵת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)*² *in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הַ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הַ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) מֶשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים אֵת הָאָרֶץ.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמֵר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בָּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשְׁמִים, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l*, (9) h*, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā'-rēš—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hā-y'θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה y'θā(h); the final הִ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the יְ is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—θō'-hū (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (θ), — ō, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, is open, § 26. 1.

11. וְבָהוּ—wā-vō'-hū (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. בִּ is not b (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō'-šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ו (w); ח (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; ש (š=sh); ך (x), like German *ch* (weak).
 b. ם ('); the ם over ש serves also for the vowel ō; ם (ē).
 c. The ם in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל-פָּנָיו—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
 b. The ' after ם (ē) is silent, as was that after ם (i), see 1. b.
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—θ'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6.a.
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 c. As ' is silent after ם or ם, so ך is silent under ם (ō).
 d. ם, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	ם	נ	ל
ה	ך	ם	נ	י	פ	ש
כ	נ	א	י	פ	ש	ל
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ש	ל	י
ש	ת	ו	ב	ח	ל	י
ל	פ	מ	ה	י	פ	ש

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) כ, (3) ג, (4) ד, (5) ה, (6) ו.

14. New vowels: (1) א, (2) אֲ, (3) אִ; but אֵ and אֹ (ē and ô) are pronounced just like אֲ and אִ (ē and ô), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. אֲ, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: וְ), it is once written in this lesson וַ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and בּ (v); כ (h) and כּ (h); נ (') and נָ (''); ו (w) and וּ (û).

19. Observe that א is silent after אֲ or אִ; ו, under אֲ or with a dot in it (אִ); וּ, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign—.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ד, כ, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
 5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
 and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פָּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō'-hû*), not בְּהוּ (*vō'-hû*); so we say תְּהוֹ (*tō'-hû*) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (*θō'-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hâ, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hă, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ׀ and ׆ are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w·rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׆ (r), ך (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (׆) written with Š·wā, §49. 1; ׀ = ū, as oo in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ך, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ׀ and ă not counting as full vowels.
- The ׀ is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m·ră(ḥ)—ḥě'-fěṭ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ = *f*, while פּ is *p*; cf. כּ = *v* and כּ = *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ך, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מּ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāğěš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. ׆ (5. a).
- The ׀ here precedes ׀ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ך, with ׀ under it and Dāğěš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The ī is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

c. The accent \neg indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ă-mār) *he-said*.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a perfect (*and-he-said*).

This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hi+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The \neg being a šwâ vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wāy-hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ו, the Dağēš-förtē having been rejected.

c. The sign (\neg) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ā; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וְהָיָה	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמִּים
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַבָּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֵשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.

24. פ = p, but פ = f; ב = b, but ב = v.

25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-förtē is called *sharpened*.

All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix י marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāḡēš-förtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-förtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit, wind |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *g e s*.

² D. f. = Dāḡēš-förtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon the-waters, and-upon (the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the)-heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאֶרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ, (5) הָאֱלֹהִים, (6) וְאִישׁ, (7) וְרוּחַ, (8) מַיִם, (9) הַמַּיִם, (10) הָאוֹר, (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šif, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. ב.
- (2) Laryngeals.
- (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables.
- (4) Dāḡeš-fōrtē.
- (5) Sign of the feminine.
- (6) Sign of the participle.
- (7) Writing of the article.
- (8) Sign of the imperfect.
- (9) Root.
- (10) ך and ךֿ.
- (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

- 22. וַיֵּרָא**—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
- a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ׀, a sharpened syllable, § 26.
- Note 1.
- b. The letter ׀ indicates the imperfect, וַיֵּרָא, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wā under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֹר—'ēθ+hā-'ōr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Mākḵēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. ה- in הַשְּׁמַיִם, הַקָּדָשׁ.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ō, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—ki+tôv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (X); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), י (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wāy-yāv-dēl—and-(he)-caused-a-division, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is ḏ (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wā under ב is silent.

26. בֵּין—bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (יְ) and ē (יֵ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית

27. וּבֵין—û-vēn—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bēn, *and-between* is û-vēn.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hā(h)-ḥō'-šēx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not הַ, nor הָ.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

- c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows i.
בָּרָא	ב (b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחֶכֶת	פ (f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ō.
וַיְבָרֶךְ	ב (v) follows ā; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (v) follows the vowel ו; ך (x) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *v*, ג ¹*g*, ג *ğ* (as in German *Tage*), ד *d*, ד ^d, כ *k*, כ *χ*, פ *p*, פ *f*, ת *t*, ת *θ*.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, *b, g, d, k, p, t*, was indicated by a point called *Dāğēš-lēnē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (t), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and Dāğēš-lēnē.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mäkkēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters ב, ו, מ, פ,

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and)-(the-earth and)-(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֹר הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (5) בֵּין, (6) וְ, (7) הַטוֹב, (8) בְּשֵׁם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) dēl, (12) χ1.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mākḵēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ē* *ā* and *ê*. (11) -ן. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīḵ-rā'—*And*(he)-called, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (ḵ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. יִקְרָא *he-will-call*; קרא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā-'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ׀ is *ō*, not *ō*.

c. *Light* = אוֹר; *the-light* = הָאוֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאוֹר) הָאוֹר, of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—day; *ō* not *ō*.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-h'ō-šēḥ—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. הָ of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to לַ, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קרא—ḵā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. ׀, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā'y·lā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- י and its š·wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not *naturally long* (ā).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wāy·hī 'ē·rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- The vertical line with — is called Méθěǵ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ǵ is secondary.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wāy·hī+vō·kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- On the syl. wāy and on Méθěǵ see 35. a, b.
- On the connective Mākḵēf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- The ׀ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- The final ǵ is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ē(h)·hād—*one*:

- The ׀ is short ē, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.
- The ך is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

- Words with tone-long ā: קָרָא, לַיְלָה, בָּרָא, יְקָרָא, etc.
- Words with tone-long ē: אֶת, יְבִדֵּל.
- Words with naturally long ē: פִּנִּי, בֵּין.
- Words with tone-long ō: תָּהוּ, חֲשֹׁךְ, בֹּקֶר, בָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long δ : זֶם, טוֹב, אֹר.

R. The δ of וַיֵּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is δ , not δ , although not written δ .

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $\tilde{a} + w = \delta$, or $\tilde{a} + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is \bar{o} , but δ is δ ; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented \bar{e} , which always comes from \tilde{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אֶחָד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיִלָּה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light;* (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בִּקּוּל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְיָשָׁמִים; (6) בְּיוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīḳ, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) yīlā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāḡēš-lēnē.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Păṭăḥ, (2) Ḥôlēm, (3) Š'ġôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Ḥôlēm; (2) Ḥîrêḵ; Ḥăṭêf-Š'ġôl (ֿֿֿ), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While ֿ is simple Š'wâ, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wâs do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—râ-ḵî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kămêš, (2) Ḥîrêḵ.
- b. The ֿ under י is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Păṭăḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ʿ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭôḥ—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. כ has Dăġēš-lênē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel י (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hă-mă'-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be i, not f, § 28. 2.
- b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(it)-be:

a. *Let*-(it)-*be* = יְהִי; *and* = וְ; but we have וְיִהְיֶה in place of וְיִהְיֶה, since (1) when two Šwās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by ׀; and (2) ׀

(i) under וְ fol. by י (īy) = i, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיִהְיֶה = *and*-(there)-*was* (21).

b. On the origin of ׀ see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבַדִּיל—māv-dīl—*causing-a-division* or *dividing*:

a. A participle (shown by מְ) from same root as וּבְדִיל (25).

b. Vowels: (1) Păṭāḥ, (2) Hīrēḵ; but ׀ is silent.

c. ב (preceded by ׀) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of ׀, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.

c. לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over ל emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-fōrtē, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	ויברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	השך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	וירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāṭāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ֿ (ʾAṭnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Šillūḵ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1,2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*

(50) מַיִם *waters*

(51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בָּיּוֹם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי; (3) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (4) טוֹב הָאֹר; (5) בְּלִילָה לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבִדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʾāl, (2) mā'-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by *ʾ*. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by *י*. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound *š'wā*. (6) Silent *š'wā*. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) *Dāḡēš-lēnē*, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) *Māḡḡēf*. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. *וַיַּעַשׂ*—*wāy-yā-ʾāš—and-(he)-made*:

- a. *שׁ* (*ś*) is to be distinguished from *שׁ* (*š*), § 2. 6.
 b. The *י* is the same as in *וַיִּאֶמֶר* (18), *וַיִּקְרָא* (21), *וַיִּרְא* (22).
 c. The root is *עָשָׂה* *he-made*; the imperfect is *יַעֲשֶׂה*, a shorter form is used with *וַי*.
 d. The last *ā* is a helping-vowel.

47. *הָרָקִיעַ*—*hā-rā-ḡī(ā)*—*the-expanse*:

- a. The *־* is *Pāḡāḡ-furtive*, cf. *רוּחַ* (*rû(ā)ḡ*); see 40. b.
 b. The article is *הַ*, hence *the-expanse* should be *הָרָקִיעַ*; but *ר* rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) *־* now standing in an open syllable becomes *־*, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent *ֿ* above *ק* and *ע* marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. *אֲשֶׁר*—*ʾāšēr* (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The *־* is the compound *š'wā* of the *Δ*-class (cf. *־*, of the *Γ*-class); it is pronounced like *ā*, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.
 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāṯ—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is also Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *θ*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-ḳī(ā)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רָקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרָקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרָקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וְלָרָקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; *but*
- b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wāy-ḥī+χēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méṯēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ Sillūḳ, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the Aṯnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillūḳ (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שֵׁנִי—šē-nī—*second*: tone-long, ē, not ē.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לָאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הָרָקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לַחֲשֹׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרָקִיעַ (7)
לָרָקִיעַ (8)	לָרָקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāṯāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ō*, generally *ȳ*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by — ; the end of the *second* by — . If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gōltā (שגולתא). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2, c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) בִּן <i>so</i> | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (=the second day); (7) *God sent)(the light and-)(the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִּׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבָיִם; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (6) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) מַעַל, (5) יָם, (6) עֵשָׂה, (7) בֵּין, (8) פָּנִי, (9) שֵׁנִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hū, (5) mäh, (6) 'äl, (7) 'äl, (8) 'äs, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḳ and Méṭāḡ. (15) Mākḳēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīḳ-ḱā-wū—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural-ending* of verbs.
b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has —, not ־ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḱôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—w^oθē-rā'-ē(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; וְ = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the imperfect, like י, which = he.

b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is passive; but ר refuses D. f., and I under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְווּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of הַ = ē (h).

60. הַיָּבֶשֶׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as י stands for i, or ו for o; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רָקִיעַ ⁴²	מִים ³²	יְהִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אֹר ¹
שָׁמַיִם ⁴³	מִן, מִי, מִי ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
שָׁנִי ⁴⁴	מָקוֹם ³⁴	יַעַשׂ ²³	הָ, הֵ, הֶ ¹³	אֵל ³
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁵	מִרְחַפֶּת ³⁵	יִקְוּ ²⁴	הֵיטָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁶	עַל ³⁶	יִקְרָא ²⁵	וְ, וְ, וְ ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תֹּךְ ⁴⁷	עֶרֶב ³⁷	רָא ²⁶	חֶשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁵
תַּחַת ⁴⁸	פָּנַי ³⁸	כִּי ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת ⁷
תִּרְאֶה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	בֵּן ²⁹	אָמַר ¹⁸	בִּי ⁸
	רֵאשִׁית ⁴⁰	לַיְלָה ³⁰	בִּדְל ¹⁹	בְּהוּ ⁹
	רוּחַ ⁴¹	מִבְּרִיל ³¹	בְּשָׁה ²⁰	בִּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanse	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob-
		will		ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֵלֶּה unto

(64) מָקוֹם place

(62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land)

(65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1. Méθěž, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **קרא, קרא, מִשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקּוּ** and **וְתִרְאָה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif-āl* § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.) *will-be-seen beneath* (= *from-under to*) *the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created* (the-dry (land)).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **וְלִמְקוֹם**; (3) **וּלְאֹר**; (4) **וּבִמְקוֹם**; (5) **וּמְקוֹם**; (6) **יִרְאָה הָאִישׁ**; (7) **וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל**; (8) **יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עֶרֶב**, (2) **אֶרֶץ**, (3) **תִּרְאָה**, (4) **אַחֲר**, (5) **וּבִמְקוֹם**, (6) **יִקּוּה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēğ*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **נ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);
 (5) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבָשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'ē-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוָה—û-l·mīk-wē(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

a. *And* is here written וּ, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, לְ.

b. The root is קוּה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).

c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of â.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-kôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּדְשָׁא—tāḏ-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאָה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ׀ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְרֵל (25), which has ׀ under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דִּשָּׂא—dêššē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשָּׂא (65. c):
 a. ד (preceded by י) = d; but ד (preceded by —) = d.
 b. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.
67. עֵשֶׂב—'êššēv—*herb*: כ = v; ש = š, not š (sh).
 a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.
68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rī(ă)—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:
 a. A new letter ז; Pāṭāḥ-furtive under ע.
 b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל, (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)
 c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.
69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:
 a. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֵרֶב, דִּשָּׂא and עֵשֶׂב has an unaccented helping vowel.
70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.
71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sē(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:
 a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (š), is naturally long.
 b. The ה, like that in תִּרְאֶה, is ē.
 c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (ē); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.
 d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.
 e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.
72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mī-nô—*to-kind-his*:
 a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).
73. זָרַעוּבוֹ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:
 a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the — being silent.
 b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.
 c. בּוֹ is made up of כ the prep. *in*. and ו the suffix *him*.
 d. It is בּוֹ (vô) not בָּו, because of the preceding ו.

e. **אֲשֶׁר . . . בּוֹ** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּרִשָּׂא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and—under ת indic. a <i>causative</i> idea		
מְבָרֵל , “	מ indic. a part. and—under מ “	“	“	“
יִבְרַל , “	י = <i>he</i>	and—under י “	“	“
מְזַרֵעַ , “	מ indic. a part. and—under מ “	“	“	“

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nif'al*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so-prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1. The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāḡēš-fōrtē in spirants.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (66) יָמִים seas | (69) רִשָּׂא grass | (72) עֵץ tree |
| (67) מְקוּהָ collection | (70) זֶרַע seed | (73) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N. 65) |
| (68) מְקוּהָ collection-of | (71) מִין kind, species | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-*the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הֵימ אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (3) וַיְהִי-רֶשֶׁא; (4) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (5) זָרְעוּ בָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תִּרְשָׁא, (2) רֶשֶׁא, (3) עֵשָׂה, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zě-ră', (2) dě-šě', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšē', (7) vō, (8) wăy-hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of אֶ in עֵשָׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תִּרְשָׁא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wăt-tô-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive ׁ, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).

- b. The ך is a contraction of ך_ (aw); hence תוֹצֵא is for תוֹצֵא, which, like תְּרִישָׁא, has — under the pref. and is *causative*.
 c. The root is יָצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינְהוּ—l'mî-nê-hû—to-kind-his:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.
 b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—third: cf. שְׁנִי *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקֶר	הַמִּים	וְתִרְאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מְבָדִיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינְהוּ
מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֹשֶׂב	וְרֵעוּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך,

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ĕ, under certain circumstances ä, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
 2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wâw Conjunctive.
 3. § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

- (74) תוֹצֵא (see N. 74) (77) עֹשֶׂב herb (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third
 (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed (78) עֹשָׂה making
 (76) יָצָא he went-forth (79) פֶּרִי fruit

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third (= the*

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth*)(*the-herb and-the-tree*. (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth*)(*the-spirit upon+the-waters*. (5) *And-created God*)(*the-light and-the-darkness in-day one*. (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַיָּם לָאֶרֶץ, (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲזָרוּ בוֹ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאֶרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא, (5) הַשְּׂנִי, וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיַּבְשָׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ, (2) לָרָקִיעַ, (3) וַיִּבְרָא, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) זָרְעוֹ-בוֹ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yîk-kā-wû, (2) b'θôx, (3) 'el+mā-kôm, (4) l'mf-nô, (5) 'ēs, (6) 'šēr, (7) zār-ô+û, (8) š'îšî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Pāṭh furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יוֹם (31); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵּן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôṭ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending *ôṭ* is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *ṭ*, § 109. 1. a.

b. Both *ô*'s are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.

c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bîr-kî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רִקִּיעַ, the original *ă* being reduced to *î*, § 109. 3. a.

b. Before ר the prep. ב takes — instead of *î*, § 47. 2.

c. The syl. בִּר (bîr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.

d. The *š-wā* under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dîl—*to-cause-a-division*:

a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).

b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

a. הָיוּ = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאִתָּהּ—l'ô-ôôô—*for-signs*:

a. Sing. אַת or אוֹת; plur. אִתָּהּ, by the addition of ôô, § 106. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (*ô*), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dîm—*and-for-seasons*:

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with *š-wā*, is written ו § 49. 2.

b. The ו is ô, not ô; Méôëğ is written before comp. *š-wā*, § 18. 3.

c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a compound *š-wā*, § 42. 3.

d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

a. Another case of ו, instead of וְ, before a consonant with *š-wā*, see 82. a.

b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יום *day*.

84. וּשְׁנֵים—w'šā-nîm—*and-years*:

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lîm-'ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to lîm.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'ḥâ-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְדִּיל), but with ׀ under ה instead of ׀, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבִין
רֵשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמִוְעָדִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôṭ, the *masc.*, îm.

62. For the initial and so-called medial š'wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with š'wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions. |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2, | The Wâw Conjunctive. |
| 3. § 10. 1,2, | Initial and (so-called) Medial š'wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1—4, | Classification of Vowel-sounds. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (81) אוֹת sign | (83) מֵאֲוֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun |
| (82) יָרֵחַ moon | (84) מִוְעָד season | (86) שָׁנָה year |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יְהִי) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֲרֶת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (5) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמָאֹרֶת, לְמָאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שָׁמַשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'fr, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ki(ă)ʿ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ף to ף. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with i. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּרִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מָאֲרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בָּרָקִיעַ (78); (5) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיִּרָא (22); (8) לְהָאִיר (86).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like יָהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עִשָּׂה.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š·ne—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the *dual* ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, י not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
- c. The ה is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
- d. The ה and י under ג in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ä. In the singular this ä is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to ä; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of lîm, and so original ä is reduced to š·wä; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š·wä is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mä-'ôr hæg-gä-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ä, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת—l·mēm-šé-lêθ—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final ê is a helping vowel.
- c. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hāk-kā-ṭōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hāk-kô-xâ-vīm—the stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méθēğ, § 18. 1; under ב it is Sillûk.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wāy-yit-tēn—and-(he)-gave;

a. וַיֵּתֵן he-will-give is the Kāl Imperfect from נָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתְחַתּ for תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-ṭām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the-luminaries the-great—the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—the-luminary the-great—the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—the-luminary the-small—the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹ The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1. | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāğēš-förtē. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| (87) אֹר to shine | (89) כּוֹכַב star | (92) רְבִיעִי fourth |
| (88) גָּדוֹל great | (90) מְמַשֶּׁלָּה ruling | (93) שְׁנַיִם two |
| | (91) קָטָן small | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*)(*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*)(*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) יְהִי כּוֹכָבִים בְּלֵילָה; (8) הַעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת; (9) הַעֵץ הַפָּרִי; (10) הַעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ זֶרַע.

3. To be written in English letters: — (1) יֵתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְמַשֶּׁלָּה, (4) כּוֹכַב, (5) אֵתָם, (6) בְּרִקִּיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלָל, (8) מְאֹרֹת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'att, (6) talt, (7) yēšt, (8) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ךָ. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēṭṭēg and Sillûḵ. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מָשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāgēš-förtē. (13) Š'wā under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמִּים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

96. וּלְמָשַׁל—w'lim-šöl—and-to-rule:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.
b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bäy-yôm ū-vāl-lāy-lâ(h)—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4, R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וּלְהַבְדִּיל—ū-lahāv-dil—and-to-cause-a-division.

- a. וְ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.
b. The root is בָּרַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'vī-'ī—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

100. יִשְׂרָצוּ—yīš-r'šū—(they) shall-swarm:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יָרָץ he-swarmed; יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm; יִשְׂרָצוּ they-will-swarm.
b. Two Š'wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרָץ—šē'r-ēš—swarm, or, collectively, swarms:

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דֶּשֶׁא, זֶרַע and עֶשֶׂב; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except עֶשֶׂב, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ě, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עֶשֶׂב was originally i.

102. נֶפֶשׁ —nĕ'-fĕš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זֶרַע, viz., זֶרֶע, which appears before the suffix in זֶרַעוֹ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hāy-yā(h)—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הַ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôf—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š-wā.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פ (Pĕ).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-fĕf—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵלִי	הַבְּדִיל	זֶרַע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with i.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š-wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1. The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה *life*(96) עוֹף *to-fly*(98) שָׂרָץ *swarm*(95) נַפְשׁ *soul*(97) עוֹף *fowl*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה, (2) אָנֹכִי וְהוּא, (3) גִּדְּלָה; (4) גִּדְּלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) יִקְרְאוּ לַמִּים יָמִים; (6) הָעוֹף. (7) אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) וְלִמְשָׁל, (3) עוֹף, (4) נַפְשׁ, (5) נִפְשׁוּ, (6) וְלִהְבִּדִּיל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nê'-fêš, (3) m'ô-rôš, (4) 'â-nô-xf, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-têm, (7) nâh'-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segolates. (3) The vowel ĕ, as derived from —. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) נֶפֶשׁ (74), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) הַמַּיִם (42), (4) חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yiv-rā'—*and*-(he)-*created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—*the-sea-monsters*:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The ׀ under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kōl+nē'-fēš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ō, or Kāmēs-hāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign¹ (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-hāy-yā(h)—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méþěġ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרִמְשָׁת׃—hā-rô-mě'-šēθ—*the*-(one)-*creeping*:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ׀ rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without ׀ fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ô, not ō, although defectively written.

111. וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ—šā-r'šû—(they) *swarmed*:

- a. *He-swarmed* וַיִּשְׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ; cf. וַיִּשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*, וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.

- b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀.

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable: the second is â because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wây-vâ'-rêḥ—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ך has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. In the syllable וַי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following כ is a spirant.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יָקַר, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יֻקָּו, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַדֵּל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אָת, but אֶת־ (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâğěš-förtê in the second radical, not, as in יֻקָּו (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'-môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֱמֹר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mîl-'û—and-fill-ye:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ך, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wā is silent, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.

c. Kāl Imperative plural of מלא, ך indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas:

a. יָם sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּמִים the-seas, בַּיָּמִים in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ōf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī-rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבָּ (117).

b. ם is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.

c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—ḥami-ši—fifth, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא—קָרָא	מִרְחַפָּת	הַמֵּיִם
יָבָרָא—בָּרָא	מִמְשַׁלָּת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ—שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשַׁת	הַרְמֵשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ך as a suffix in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is הֶ; while ת (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The Quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b. The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
2. § 106. 2. c. The fem. ending ת changed to ה.
3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiarities of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (99) כָּל- <i>all, every</i> | (102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i> |
| (100) כָּנף <i>wing</i> | (103) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> |
| (101) רָמַשׁ <i>he-crept</i> | (104) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created*)(*+ the-heavens.* (2) *And-he-made*)(*+the-great stars* (lit. *the-stars the-great*). (3) *Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas.* (4) *And-blessed God every winged fowl* (lit. *every+fowl-of wing*). (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth.* (6) *God blessed*)(*every + living-thing that creeps* (lit. *every soul-of the-life the-creeping*); (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת- (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמִּים לְמִינֵהֶם (3) וַיִּתְּנָם אֱלֹהִים בְּיָדָם (4) וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ (5) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ (7) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֶת־הָאָרֶץ, וַיִּבְרָךְ, וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ, וַיִּתְּנָם, וַיִּתֵּן, וַיִּבְרָךְ, וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī-rēv, (4) šē'-rēs, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š-nē.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

- c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוּ, but ׀ under ך has become silent ׀, D. f. in ך being dropped, and ך forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—hăy-yăṭ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hă-'adā-mā(h)—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound šwā always has Méθěǵ, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple šwā, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'sé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is

עֲשֶׂה.

See § 5.

- b. The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
 c. The laryngeal ך takes compound šwā, § 9. 2.
 d. Méθěǵ, as always, before a compound šwā, § 18. 3.
 e. The vowel ה־ is é, cf. same vowel in וְהָרָאָה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

- f. To the first syl. * is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'ā-dām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'ṣāl-mē'-nū—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.
 b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ—kīd-mū-ṭē'-nū—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
 b. The šwā becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלֵל (96), after the inseparable preposition.
 c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yir-dû—and-they-shall-have-dominion:

a. ך = and; ם indicates Impf. ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בָּרַחַת—vîd-ğăṯ—in-flesh-of:

a. The stroke over ב is Rāfē, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with š-wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בָּרַחַת; in const., בָּרַחַת, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hâ-rě'-mēs hâ-rô-mēs—the-creeper the-creeper-ing: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְבָהוּ	פָּרוּ	חִיָּה	לְאִמֹר for לְאִמֹר
וְרִמֵּשׁ	רְבוּ	חִית	תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא
לְמִים	מְלֵאוּ	חִיתוֹ	לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus וַ (ăw) becomes ô; הַ (â-hâ) becomes הַ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was תַּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding = becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַת .

6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲדָמָה *ground*(108) רָבָה *he-multiplied*(106) בְּהֵמָה *cattle*(109) רֶמֶשׂ *creeper*(107) פָּרָה *he-was-fruitful*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was* (fem.) *upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper *upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְהַיּוֹצֵא וְהַיּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה (4) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מֵלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָה, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) בָּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-měš, (7) ḥăy-θô, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppik. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes ה־ and ת־. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֶת.

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוֹ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂת (110).

2. NOTES.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בְּ in; צֶלֶם, see 132. a; וְ his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְם—b'sē'lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בְּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צֶלֶם (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אָרַץ, but אֶרֶץ, but עָרַב, but עֲרֻבוֹ, but נָפֶשׁ, but נִפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-ôô—(him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with š'wâ, is ׀ § 49. 2.
c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xîv-šû'hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וְ and; כָּבַשׁ for כְּבָשׁ [cf. מְלֵאוֹ (118)] subdue-ye הָ her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.
b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ׀ (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וַיִּרְדּוּ—û-r'dû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ˘ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְנַת—bīd-ğǣθ—in-fish-of; cf. בִּדְנַת (135):

a. ב has D. 1., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—behold! an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-θāt'-tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַנְתִּי; root נתן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָכֶם—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֹרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zâ'-ră'—seeding seed:

a. זֹרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ך under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֹרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (˘), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yē(h)—he (i. e., it)-shall-be:

a. Observe the Méθěğ with ך and that the Š*wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהִי; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'əx-lā(h)—for-food:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ă, not â.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָג indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלְמִי	צִלְמִי	צִלְמֵנוּ	אֲתָם	בְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדּוּ בְּרִנָּת	צִלְמוֹ	אֲתוֹ	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Seḡolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is נן; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š·wā are loosely closed; the Š·wā eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, b, c*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (110) אדם <i>man</i> | (113) זכר <i>male</i> | (116) צלם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דגה <i>fish</i> | (114) כבש <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רדה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דמות <i>likeness</i> | (115) נקבה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

המאור הגדל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

המאור הקטן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

היום הזה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הארץ הזאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

השמים האלה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*; (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרְמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַיּוֹם הַנֶּגֶד; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַשְּׁנִימִים הָאֵלֶּה; (5) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מִהֶקְרָא לִיבָשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) נִקְבָּה, (5) מִי, (6) מָה, (7) יוֹכֵר, (8) אֲשֶׁר.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) gāθ, (3) dā-gā(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ō-θō.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š•wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š•wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfē. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ěθ+kōl+yě'-rēk—(+*every+greenness-of*):

- a. On the short vowels ֶ and ִ see § 17. 2.
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Seğolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hās-siś-si—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וְכָל-חַיִּית	נֹתְתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְכָל-עֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ִ give place to ֶ and ִ (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Mākḳēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction וְ is written וְ before a consonant with š.wā.

86. תִּי = I; כֶּם = you; וְ for הוּא = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with š-wā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāḡēš-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîk and Rāfê.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

אכלה to eat

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה food (120) נָתַן he-gave (122) מְאֹד exceedingly
 (119) הִנֵּה behold (121) יֶרֶק greenness (123) שִׁשִּׁי sixth

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = upon+faces-of the-waters = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = spirit-of God = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = to-collection-of the-waters = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = all+soul(s)-of the-life = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם = in-fish-of the-sea = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ; אֶת־הָאוֹר; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; הֵיטָהּ הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף; הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה; הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶרַע, (2) יָרֵק, (3) אֶכְלָה, (4) בֵּין, (5) בִּין, (6) בִּקֵּר, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h̄mî, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ellê.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיָהִי and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

1. רָדָה ²⁶	2. קָוָה ⁹	3. נָתַן ¹⁷	4. יָצָא ¹²	5. בָּרַךְ ²²	6. אֹר ^{*15}
7. רָחַף ²	8. קָרָא ⁵	9. עוֹף ^{*20}	10. כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	11. דָּשָׂא ¹¹	12. אָמַר ³
13. רָמַשׁ ²¹	14. רָאָה ⁴	15. עָשָׂה ⁷	16. מָלָא ²²	17. הָיָה ²	18. יָבֵרַל ¹
19. שָׂרַץ ²¹	20. רָבָה ²²	21. פָּרָה ²²	22. מָשַׁל ¹⁸	23. זָרַע ¹¹	24. בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם ²⁶	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	חַמִּישִׁי ²³	ל ⁵	עוֹף ²⁰	רְקִיעַ ⁶
אֲרָמָה ²⁵	בֵּין ⁴	חֹשֶׁךְ ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	עַל ²	שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³
אוֹר ³	בְּקָר ⁵	טוֹב ⁴	מָאֵד ³¹	עֵץ ¹¹	שָׁמַיִם ¹
אוֹת ¹⁴	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	יְבֹשָׁה ⁹	מֵאוֹר ¹⁴	עָרֵב ⁵	שָׁנָה ¹⁴
אֶחָד ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	יוֹם ⁵	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	עֹשֶׁב ¹¹	שָׁנִי ³
אֲכָלָה ²⁹	דְּמוּת ²⁶	יָם ¹⁰	מַיִם ²	פָּנִים ²	שָׁנִים ¹⁶
אֵל ⁹	דֶּשָׁא ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	מִן ¹¹	פְּרִי ¹¹	שָׂרֵץ ²⁰
אֱלֹהִים ¹	ה ¹	כ ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	צֶלֶם ²⁶	שִׁשִּׁי ³¹
אֶרֶץ ¹	הַיָּה ²⁹	כּוֹכַב ¹⁶	מֶן ⁷	קָטָן ¹⁶	תָּהוּ ²
אִשָּׁר ⁷	י ¹	כִּי ⁴	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	רֵאשִׁית ¹	תְּהוֹם ²
אֵת ¹	זָכָר ²⁷	כָּל ²¹	מָקוֹם ⁹	רִבְעִיעִי ¹⁹	תּוֹךְ ⁶
ב ¹	זָרַע ¹¹	כֶּן ⁷	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	רוּחַ ²	תַּחַת ⁷
בְּהוּ ²	חַיָּה ²⁰	כָּנָף ²¹	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	תַּנִּין ²¹

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 191).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 213).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 202).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 223).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ו, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent š'wâ, § 11.
15. Dâgēs-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dâgēs-fōrtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḳēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Méḳēḡ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wâw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיבְרָךְ (114), יִקְוּ (55):

a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.

4. a. c.

c. Root is בָּרַךְ, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאִם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּדֻלִּים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.

b. צָבָא host, but צָבָאִם *host-their*; the original = which became ׀ in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ׀ when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.

c. ׀ is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וִיבְרָךְ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיבְרָךְ:

a. Shorter form for וִיבְרָךְ, the Pī'ēl of בָּרַךְ (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ך because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ˉ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kâṭōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:

a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The original = of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form = is rounded to ׀, being in an open, pretone syl.

d. The abs. has הָ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. This is the regular form of the *Qāl Impf.*, the ־ in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter **א**.
- b. The ־ in this word is \bar{o} (tone-long), not δ .
- c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**:

- a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**.
- b. The root is **קִדְּשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ־ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a *Pī'ēl* form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ** and **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ֿ , because **ר** refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ֿ , because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the *Pī'ēl*, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. עָשָׂה וַיִּשָּׁבַת—*he-rested*; cf. **עָשָׂה וַיִּשָּׁבַת**:

- a. *Qāl Perf.* 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

- a. The prep. **ל** with ־ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.
- b. **לַעֲשׂוֹת** is a *Qāl Inf. const.* of **עָשָׂה**.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרָא but יְבָרֶךְ	יִבְרָא	מֵאֵר but מֵאֵרַת	יִשָּׁבַת
מֵלֵאכָה but מֵלֵאכְתּוֹ	מֵלֵאכָה	גִּדְּלִים but גִּדְּלִי	יִקְוֶה
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אֲדָמָה but אֲדָם	יִקְדֵּשׁ
אֵת but אֶת־	אֶת־	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	יִבְרָא
זָרַע but זָרַעוּ	זָרַעוּ	כִּנְפִים but כִּנְפֵּי	יִבְרָא

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed unaccented syllables*.

88. In *open unaccented syllables*, short vowels give away to Š·wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nifāl Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive stem* (Pūāl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pīēl Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms

קטלתם, קטלתן].

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי יָשַׁב מְכַל-מְלָאכְתּוֹ; (2) יָשַׁב בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) מִי יָשַׁב בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of יָשַׁב and יִקְדָּשׁ, בָּרָא and יִבְרָךְ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š-wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרֶץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פְּנֵי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—these; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—generations-of; cf. מְעַדִּים, מְאָרֶת :

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ת because preceding Šwâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—in-being-created-their; cf. יִקּוּ, עֲבָאָם :

a. ב pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in עֲבָאָם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. ב .

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of; see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנָי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יְהוָה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנָי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנָי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. יְהוֹה, עֲשֵׂה :

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—tē'-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the laryngeal ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô'—not; cf. וְאָמַר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר he-rained.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִבְדֹּל, תִּדְרֹשׁ, מְזַרֵּעַ, מְבַדִּיל, הַבְדִּיל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning nothing, but always used as a predicate, there is not, there was not; hence the phrase means and man was not, or and there was no man.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד he-served; but ע has ׀, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has ׀, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ׀, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וָאֵר—w'-êd—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) will-go-up, or (he) used-to-go-up; cf. יָהִי:

a. ץ is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה he-went-up.

b. The vowel under ץ in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is ׀, but in this word it is ׀, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ׀ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been attenuated (§ 36. 3) to ׀ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ׀ has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

- d. In **יִשְׁבֵּת** the first rad. has $\bar{\text{—}}$, but in **יַעֲלֶה** it has $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 42. 3. b.
e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. **מִן**—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. **מִן**, **מִן**, § 48. 1, 2.

181. **וְהִשְׁקָה**—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. **הִמְטִיר**:

- a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by **ה**; root **שָׁקַה**.
b. The **ה** here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by **יַעֲלֶה**, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרֵעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּרְשָׁא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple šwā; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either \bar{o} , or \bar{a} . In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before **ח** and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before **ה** it has become \bar{e} .

96. Pāṭāḥ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{a}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Pū'al stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Hīṭpā'el st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp.
194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b. | Attenuation of — to — . |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'al), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīṭpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשׁ אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמִּשָּׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בָּרַתָּ הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāṭṭāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יֵשֶׁבֶת and יֵצֵא, between יֵשֶׁבֶת and יֵקָרָא, between יֵשֶׁבֶת and יֵעָלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) לֹא, אֵין and מָרָם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מִשָּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יֵעָלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלָה. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־
(108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּיצֶר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר;

a. The first ו is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under י is ě; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְחַתּוּ וַיִּנְּחָה—and-*he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח:

a. For נִנְּחָה, the נ being assimilated; root נָחַח.

b. On = instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'ăp-pāw—in *nostrils-his*:

a. אָף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יוֹ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פּ stands for נ, the original form being אָנֶפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַתְּ—nīš-măθ—*breath-of*; cf. חַיִּית, דָּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הַ- goes back to the orig. תַּ-; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-*planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֶּן in pause.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīk-kē-ďēm—from-*east*; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seğolate, primary form קָדַם, § 89. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—and-*he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שָׁם *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצְרָה:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—and-(he)-*caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ם under י instead of ם.

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְדֵּל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד —*nēḥ-māḏ—desirable, or desired:*

a. The Š'wā, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַר , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 68. 2.

196. $\text{לְמַרְאָה} \dots \text{לְמַאֲכָל}$ —*for-sight...for-food:*

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ ; cf. מְקוֹה , מְקוֹם ; § 96.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים —*hă(h)-ḥăy-yīm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח , §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Métheg on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from יָרַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ä is a helping vowel.

199. וָרָע —*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. רָע , instead of רַע , because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קֶרֶם	עֵרֶב	שָׂרֵץ	עֵדֶן	חֵשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ē being a deflection of an original ä.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented — as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segolates, the *ē* coming from an original *i*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented *—* for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segolates, the *ō* coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented *—* in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 194.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Segolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of *ā*, *i*, *ū*, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hif. of **בָּרַל**), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין** **הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָעֵץ הַחַיִּים**; (2) **הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע**

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּן (3);
הִבְדִּילָהּ (5); נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הָצִמִּיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה
הַבְּדִלָתָם, הַבְּדִלָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels ־ and ־ in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix ־ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between ־ and ־ . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel ־ .

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלָרוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. אָדָם, כָּנָה:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. a.

201. יֵצֵא—*yô-šē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמִישׁ:

a. The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עֵשָׂב, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהִשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הִ; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִמֶּנֶּחַ וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. וּבֵין.

205. יִפָּרֵד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *a under* פ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—rā(')šim—*heads*: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמִישׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hā(h)-h-wī-lā(h)—*the-Havilah*:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there, = where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold*: A noun like נָהָר, יָדָם, כָּנָף, § 90. 1. a.

213. זָהָב—û-z'hāv—*and-gold-of*:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with š*wā is ו, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š*wā, under ו, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Méqēḡ with ו before compound š*wā, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **נָהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *ā*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ā* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ā* is reduced to *š*wa*, being in an open unaccented syl.

c. Cf. **נָהָב** abs., but **נָהָב** const.; **כֶּנֶף** abs., but **כֶּנֶף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hă(h)-hî'* (not *hă(h)-hîw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַהוּא**:

a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

c. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ā* of the article is only *apparently* in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hăb-b*dô'-lăh*—the-bdellium.

216. **אֶבֶן הַיָּשָׁם**—*'ê'-vên hăš-šô'-hăm*—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is **וְ**, in second, after **ה**, **וְ**, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֶאָחֵז	חֵיה abs., but חֵית const.
סָבַב	וְהָבָה	נִשְׁמָה abs., but נִשְׁמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ô*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Mêḥēg* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š*wa*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תִּ**; but this has been weakened to **הִ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. a, c. | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill;* (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed;* (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified;* (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river;* (2) *(The) name of that river is Pishon;* (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided;* (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold;* (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטָן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) יַצְרָתָ אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפֶר; (5) לֹא יִדְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם זֶהָב; (7) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (8) שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs שָׁמַר, פָּרַד, and מִשַּׁל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs שָׁמַר, מָלַךְ, and לָמַד in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוּת with הַבְּדִיל and עֲשׂוּת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and תַּ. (10) Méθēğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מַעְרֵן (202); (2) לְמַאֲכָל (196); (3) יִצְמַח (173); (4) יַעֲלֶה (179); (5) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (171); (6) יִפְרֹד (205).

2. NOTES.

217. הַדִּגְלַת—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-diḡ-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:
a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הָהוּא (214), § 45. 2.
b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ɔ) of הֹלֵךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמַת—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה:
a. The original תַּ is retained in the const state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרַם (190).

220. הוּא פֶּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר	קָרַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר	הָרְבִיעִי	הוּא קְהוּלָּךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Méθēğ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḵḵēf, (2) with Kāmēs before a vocal š-wā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ă) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Kāl Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations ' , ך and נָה־.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or it] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פֶּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהִיא קָדַמַת; (2) הַנָּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמִּים שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִפְרֹר הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; חִיָּה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבֵּת, יִקְרָא, and יִמַּע.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ויִפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִרְעִית (198); (5) וַרְע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. ויִקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. ויטע.

a. For וילקח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ח has = (ä) before it, rather than ö, § 42. 2. b.

222. וינַחֲהוּ—*wäy-yän-nf-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The ו is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נַחַח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg. Hif'il*.

223. לְעַבְדָּהּ וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ—*l'öy-dâh ûl'söm-râh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The inseparable prepositions are as usual; ל before ל becomes לו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ׀ under ע and ש, if it were ä, would have Méθëğ, § 18. 2.

e. הַ is a contraction of הָ׀; cf. הוּ for הוּ׀, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Käl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables öy- and sôm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Šwâ is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ר is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ר (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ר greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. ויצו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. ויכל from כלה:

a. Long form ויצוה, P'el Impf. of צוה *he-commanded*.

b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.

d. צָוָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'āxōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.

c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ô) and מִשַּׁל (ō); יִשְׁמַר (ô) and יִשְׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וִיקַח	וִיקְדֹּשׁ	וִיבְרַל	יִקּוּ	אָכַל
וִישַׁע	וִיצוּ	וִיצַח	יִפְרַד	יִשְׁמַרְה
וִיפַח	וִיכַרְךָ	תִּרְשָׂא	תִּרְאֶה	עֲבֹדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ô, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pī'el Impf. (cf. p. 195).
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 194).
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīf'il Impf. (cf. p. 194).

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) שָׁמַר תִּשְׁמָר; (3) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאמֹר אֶת־הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכֵל פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

¹ Use the root כָּרַל in Hīf'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשֵּׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiṯpa'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Měṯəḡ, Măppik, Râfē and Măkkēf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּכַּל (158); (3) יִפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְדֵּשׁ (162); (5) תוֹצֵא (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמִעֵץ—and-from-tree-of: ך, § 49. 2; ך, § 48. 2.
a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vî(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:

- a. מן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ן, § 51. 5. b, and ך is deflected to ך̄.
b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'xôl-xâ—thy-eating:

- a. The Inf. const. is אֲכָל, but before ך, אֲכָל (ô), § 71. 3. a. (1).
b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ך, קָטַל, (3) form before ה̄ (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tā-mûṭ—*dying thou shalt die*:

a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הִיָּוָה—h·yôṭṭ—*being-of*; cf. עֲשֹׂה *making-of*:

a. Kāl Inf. const. of הִיָּה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š·wâ.

233. לְכָרוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; כָּר, noun; י, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê·'śē(h)l+lô—*I will make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עֲשֶׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשֶׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ê-zēr—(a) *help or helper*; cf. עֲזָר אֶבְנֵי Ebenezer:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Seḡolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נִגַּד, ו.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.

2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

¹ Use פָּרַד in the Nif'al. ² Use כָּכַל in Hōf'al.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (2) הִתְקַדֵּשׁ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) בַּיּוֹם הָרִבִּיעִי וַיֵּשׁ אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם עֵוָר; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) פָּרִי לְמִינֶהּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs קָרַשׁ and מִשַּׁל throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiṯpā'el and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects. (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיִּקְרָא (171); (2) הַשָּׂדֶה (128); (3) חַיַּת (129); (4) הָאָדָמָה (221); (5) וַיִּקַּח (235, 236); (6) עֵוָר כְּנֻגָּדוֹ (125); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (29).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַרֵּךְ:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative י has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôṭ—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לוֹ—mä(h)y+yîk-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix י the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (◌) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּתֵּן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיַּפֵּחַ
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטַּע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ׀ suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — becomes — .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méğěğ, if it is an open syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are — Zākēf kātōn, — Zākēf gādōl, — R'vī (ā), § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Gold, the gold, to the gold, in the gold, and in the gold;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִה־שָׁמַיִם; (2) מִה־שָׁמַיִם;
(3) מִה־יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵתִי
אֹתָהּ; (6) יִצְרֵת אֹתָהּ; (7) וּבְרֵאת הָיִם וּבְרֵאת הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵאת הַבְּהֵמָה וּבְרֵאת הַצֹּמֵחַ
וּבְרֵאת הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **יָשַׁמַר**, **מִשַּׁל**, and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents *Zākēf k̄āton*, *Zākēf gādōl*, and *Rvī(ā)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **זָהָב** (212); (3) **מִי** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

244. **וַיִּפֹּל**—*wāy-yāp-pēl*—*and (he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for **וַיִּנָּפֹל**, which is, like **וַיִּכְדֹּל**, in *Hir'fl*.
- b. Root **נָפַל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by *D. f*.
- c. **נָפַל**, **נָפַח**, **נָטַע**, **נָתַן** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פ"ן**, i. e., *Pē Nūn*, § 77. 1.

245. **תִּרְדָּמָה**—(a)—*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. **וַיִּישָׁן**—*wāy-yī-šān*—*and-he-slept*; cf. **וַיִּצֹר**:

- a. The **י** is pausal for **יָ**, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical **י** becomes silent after the preceding **יָ**.

247. אחת—'ā(h)-hāṭ—one: fem. of אָחַד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ה, hence ā is really in a closed syllable.

248. מצלעותיו—mīṣ-ṣāl-'ō-ṭāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צלעות is plur. const. of צלע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יוּ is the same as in אָפּיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīṣ-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁכַּח.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחֲתָנָה—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נַ; the fem. suf., ה.

b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחֲתָנָה becomes תַּחֲתָנָה; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-vën—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending ה is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשֶׂה.

c. יִבֵּן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֶּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צלעות (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īś-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִיאָה—wāy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וּ.

b. The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ם is f, though written defectively.

d. In יבֿא ä has become å before the tone; but in יבֿאה, this original ä has become ׀, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

e. The connecting element before the suffix is ě, a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הַשִּׂיאֲנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֶּךָ (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה for יִרְבֵּה	מֵאֹרֶת but מֵאֹרֶת	עֵרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֵה	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשְׂרֵי	זֵרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יֵבֵא but יֵבֵא	תֵּחַת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ה־ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or ׀) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. ä becomes å, ĩ becomes ě, and ũ becomes õ), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Š'wâ.

116. Some Segôlates have two S'gôls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'gôl and one Păθăḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Păθăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL
SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אתו	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתה שמרת אתה	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 67. 1. *a, b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
2. § 67. 2. *a, b*, The Infinitive Construct.
3. § 30. 6. *a*, The δ that comes by rounding from *a*.
4. § 30. 7. *c, d*, The δ that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם; אָדָם אֶחָד; (2) הַיּוֹם; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח (184); (5) לְמֵאֲזֹרֶת (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2. NOTES.

257. זֹאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Segolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of פֶּ, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mê-'ašâ-măy—from-bones-my:

a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. מֵעֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָמַי in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרָתִי, נְדָלִים:

a. Not בְּשָׁרִי, but מִבְּשָׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîk-kā-rê'-he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic פֶּ under the first radical.

262. לָקְחָהּ-זֹאת—lûk-'hâ(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. פֶּ indicates Pû'āl; comp'd š'wâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. הִתָּה indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִתָּה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθëğ before comp'd š'wâ.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Rdfê* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

e. Compound š'wâ of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1 § 68. 1. a, c, | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2 § 68. 2, 3, | The Nif'āl and remaining Participles |
| 3 § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4 § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives. |

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of כֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yā'-zōv+—*he-will-forsake*+

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mākkēf ō instead of ō; root עזב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יַעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to ־, and (2) = to ־, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עזב; synopsis in Kāl,

עֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-vīw—*father-his*:

a. אָב *father*; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.

b. י is all that is left of הָן *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'īm-mō—*mother-his*:

a. אִם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. In אִם d. f. is lacking from ך, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיָה:

a. Synopsis in Kāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.

b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'īš-tō—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וְהָיוּ—wāy-yīh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיָה:

a. š'wā under ה is silent.

b. Méθǽǧ with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. לָהֶם, שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים —'rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The š'wā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ —yīθ-bō-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hiθpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ף in pause for ף.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעִזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יַעֲלֶה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ף which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāθāḥ; this original Pāθāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ׁ.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ף.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.

122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵתָ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתֵם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתֵן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מָשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (4) תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in NI. and HI.*; (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and HI.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, NI. and HI.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ä in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, NI., Pī., Pū., HI., Hiθp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to i in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel i. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with יִצְחָק he will compare הִשְׁקִיף *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהַשְׁקִיף *to-cause-to-drink*.]

1. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עֲזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ³	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צוּה ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נוּחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקָה ⁶	צִמַּח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הָלַךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

יָשִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נִגְדַּר ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נִהַר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֵבֶן ¹²
שֶׁהָם ¹²	קָדַם ³	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּדִלַח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עָזַר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׂר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רָע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אֵם ²⁴
תִּרְדְּמָה ²¹	שָׂדֶה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אֵף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מֵרָאָה ⁹	וְהֵב ¹¹	אֶרְבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long \hat{o} = \hat{a} , § 30. 6.
2. Long \hat{o} = aw , § 30. 7.
3. Changes of \hat{a} , \hat{i} , \hat{u} , § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a , b , and N . 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a , b , c .
6. Simple verb-stem ($\text{K}\hat{a}l$), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the $\text{P}\hat{i}'\hat{e}l$ stem, § 58. 3. a , b , c .
8. Formation and force of the $\text{P}\hat{u}'\hat{a}l$ stem, § 58. 4. a , b , c .
9. Formation and force of the $\text{H}\hat{i}\hat{o}p\hat{a}'\hat{e}l$ stem, § 58. 7. a , b , c .
10. Formation and force of $\text{H}\hat{i}f$. and $\text{H}\hat{o}f$. stems, § 58. 5. a , b , c , 6. a , b , c .
11. Formation and force of the $\text{N}\hat{i}f'\hat{a}l$ stem, § 58. 2. a , b , c .
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of $\text{K}\hat{a}l$ Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of $\text{K}\hat{a}l$ Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of $\text{K}\hat{a}l$ Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of $\text{K}\hat{a}l$ Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Segolate nouns, § 89. 1.

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נִקְטַלְתָּן = נִקְטַלְתָּן, נִקְטַלְתָּן, נִקְטַלְתָּן.]

(1) נִקְטַלְתָּן³, (2) תִּקְטַלִּי⁵, (3) תִּקְטַלְנָה², (4) נִקְטַלְתָּם, (5) הִתְקַטַּלְנָה, (6) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּם, (7) יִקְטִיל¹, (8) הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ, (9) אִקְטִיל¹, (10) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ, (11) תִּקְטַל², (12) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ, (13) תִּקְטַל², (14) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ, (15) תִּקְטַל², (16) תִּקְטַל², (17) תִּקְטַל², (18) תִּקְטַלְנָה¹², (19) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (20) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (21) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (22) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (23) תִּקְטַל¹⁰, (24) תִּקְטַל³, (25) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (26) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (27) תִּקְטַלְתָּ, (28) תִּתְקַטַּל², (29) תִּתְקַטַּל², (30) תִּתְקַטַּל², (31) תִּתְקַטַּל², (32) תִּתְקַטַּל², (33) תִּתְקַטַּל², (34) תִּתְקַטַּל², (35) תִּתְקַטַּל², (36) תִּתְקַטַּל², (37) תִּתְקַטַּל², (38) תִּתְקַטַּל², (39) תִּתְקַטַּל², (40) תִּתְקַטַּל², (41) תִּתְקַטַּל², (42) תִּתְקַטַּל², (43) תִּתְקַטַּל², (44) תִּתְקַטַּל², (45) תִּתְקַטַּל², (46) תִּתְקַטַּל², (47) תִּתְקַטַּל², (48) תִּתְקַטַּל², (49) תִּתְקַטַּל², (50) תִּתְקַטַּל², (51) תִּתְקַטַּל², (52) תִּתְקַטַּל², (53) תִּתְקַטַּל², (54) תִּתְקַטַּל², (55) תִּתְקַטַּל², (56) תִּתְקַטַּל², (57) תִּתְקַטַּל², (58) תִּתְקַטַּל², (59) תִּתְקַטַּל², (60) תִּתְקַטַּל², (61) תִּתְקַטַּל², (62) תִּתְקַטַּל², (63) תִּתְקַטַּל², (64) תִּתְקַטַּל², (65) תִּתְקַטַּל², (66) תִּתְקַטַּל², (67) תִּתְקַטַּל², (68) תִּתְקַטַּל².

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and הָיָה verb ל'ה' be; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוּם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and עָשָׂה verb ל'ה' make; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

277. אַף—*āf*—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—*θō'-x'lo*—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. *m*.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has *ō*, § 79. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—*wāt-tō''mēr*—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. *a*.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. *a*. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (*ō*), and the vowel under מ (*ē*), § 79. 1, 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ"א verb אָמַר say; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכְלוּ—*nō'-x'el*—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחֲנוּ.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has *ō*, § 79. 1, 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the 'פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ־חַיָּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־חַיָּן	וַיְבַרֵּךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פֹּא'א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs לִה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs לֵא, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קטל) is rounded in the open syllable to \ ַ.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Měǧǧ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măḵḵēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 1, 2, | |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. | Special cases. |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs. |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2, | Bi-literal Verbs. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחִשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה — *And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give* (Heb., *call*) *to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) יִשְׁבֹּת; (3) וַיִּקְרָא; (4) הִלְכֹתִי וַאֲשַׁבֹּת; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (7) וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעַה; (8) יִפְרוּ וּמִלְאוּ; (9) וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (10) רָאִשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms **יִשְׂרָצוּ** (1:21), **יִסְגְּרוּ** (2:21), **יִתְּנוּ** (1:17), **יִקְרְאוּ** (2:23), **יִבְרְלוּ** (1:4), **יִקְרְשׁוּ** (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs **פ"ן**. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The **הַ** of **ל"ה** Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Mēṭṭē before Mākḳēf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מוֹת** (231); (2) **תִּמְתְּנוּ** (231); (3) **מִמְנוּ** (229); (4) **וְרַע** (199); (5) **הוּא** (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְעוּ—*ṭig-g'û—ye-shall-touch*, for **תִּנְעוּ**:

a. **ת**, with **י**, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. **נ**, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.

c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhâ; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.

d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the **פ"ן** and **ל"י** laryng. verb **נָנַע** *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, **תִּקְטְלוּ**.

¹The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of **קטל**; this order is to be followed rigidly.

²These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תָּנֻעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פֿ, § 12. 3.

284. תָּמֻתוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תָּנֻעוּ :

a. תָּ, with וּן archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; תָּ is defective for וּן, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָדַע—yô-dē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פֿ"ל and ל laryngeal verb יָדַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The ׀ under ע is Pāṭāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'xôl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלְךָ :

a. The ׀ under כּ is ǝ deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנִפְקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The וּן is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The וּן is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. *Eye* עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיָּיתֶם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. וּן, so written before a consonant with š*wâ, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second וּ, third וּן; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-ḥîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and š*wâ disappears with it. The vowel under כּ then becomes ׀ in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending יָׁ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִיָּה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בֹּאֲלֵהֶם	נִקְטְלוּ	וְהָיִיתִם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ֹּ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'al Perfect and Participle have the prefix נ, .

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת ,

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 2. § 74. 1, | Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal. |
| 3. § 74. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Preference of laryngeals for <i>a</i> -class vowels. |
| 4. § 74. 3. <i>a</i> — <i>d</i> , | Preference of laryngeals for comp'd š'wā. |
| 5. § 42. 1—3, | Peculiarities of laryngeals (<i>to be read</i>). |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עמד stand, (2) עבד serve, (3) חזק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

אלהים כִּי יֵדַע—*For God (is) knowing=For God knows.*

בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וַנִּפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) will be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) הָאִישׁ יֹאכַל אֶת־פְּרִי הָעֵץ; (4) וַיַּעֲמֵד הָאִישׁ בָּנוּ; (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי־אוֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תִּרְאֶה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **יַעֲזֹב**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **אֲעֲשֶׂה**, **נַעֲשֶׂה**, **עֲבֹד**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) **ח** with **־**. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁבַל**. (7) The **א** of verbs **פִּא**. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs **פִּא**. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs **פִּא** in the Kāl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **הָיָה** (274); (2) **תִּנְעֹז** (282); (3) **וַיְהִי** (269); (4) **וַיַּעַשׂ** (87); (5) **וַיִּבְרָךְ** (114); (6) **יַעֲלֶה** (179); (7) **נִשְׁמַת** (186).

2. NOTES.

292. **וַתִּרְאֶה**—*wāt-tē'rē*—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. **וַיִּרְא** *and-(he)-saw*:

a. Full form **תִּרְאֶה** (cf. **יִהְיֶה**), but **ה־** never stands with **Wāw** conversive (§ 82. 5. b); **־** standing under the tone, becomes **־־** (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping **־** is inserted after **ר** (§ 29. 4. b.)

293. **תַּאֲוָה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**, § 98.

294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.

295. **נִחְמָד**—*nēh-mād*—*desirable*:

a. Nif. part. of the 'פ laryng. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the — has become — before ה, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ה has simple (silent) š-wā, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the — under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּתֵן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. הַ, arising from הַ, is āh, not āh.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּ:

a. Nif'al (note D. f. in and — under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטַלְנָה.

301. עֵינָי—'ē-nē—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).

302. וַיָּדְעוּ—wāy-yê-d'u—*and-they-knew*:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and 'ל laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטַל; the first radical י, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., becomes —, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθěǵ with long vowel before vocal š-wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִרְמִים—'ēr-ūm-mīm—*naked*: irregular plural of עִרַם.

304. הֵם—hēm—*they* (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīθ-p'rū—*and-they-sewed*:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטַל; 3 m. sg. תִּתְּפַר.

b. Synopsis: תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר.

306. עֵלָה—'lē(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תֵּאֲנֶה—θ'ē-nā(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ wāy-yā'-sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל kôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.
 311. מְתַהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hiṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מְתַהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ	וַיִּתְּפְרוּ	וַיַּדְעוּ	וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ
---------------	---------------	------------	---------------

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hiṭpā'ēl, and Hōf'āl.
- § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of פ' laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד desire, (2) עָזַב forsake, (3) יָלַם conceal, (4) הָפַךְ turn.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) wilt be desired* (Nif.) (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפָּרִי יֵעֹזֵב הָאִישׁ אֲבִיו; (2) הָעֵץ וַתֵּרָא כִּי טוֹב וַתֹּאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה; (3) וְאָמַר וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ; (4) מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים בִּגְן; (5) נִחְמַד הַפָּרִי לְהַשְׂכִּיל; (6) וַתִּתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וַתַּעַשׂ לָהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וַתֵּרָא, יַעֲשֶׂה, נִחְמַד, יִהְיֶה, יַחְמֹד.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nif'āl and Hiṭpā'ēl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וִיקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yē'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable ךְּ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for ךְּ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ךְּ, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes ךְּ.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יִרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vîr (,), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfhâ (,), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחָבֵא—wā'ê-ḥā-vē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ךְּ and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîf'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and א''ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הֵגִיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָפַח, יָטַע, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hîf'îl (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ''ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הֵגִיד, יָגִיד, הִגִּד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגֵּד; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated ךְּ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ךְּ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֵמֶן—h-mîn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִּיךָ—šîw-wî-ṭî'-xâ—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וְצִוּ:

a. Pî'êl Perf. 1 sg. of the ל''י verb צִוָּה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קטלתִּיךְ; but instead of לֶ, we have יֶ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = thee; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לֹבֵלְתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֲכַל־'xəl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Māḵḵēf, § 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי	יִתְחַבֵּא
וְאִתְחַבֵּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִתְחַבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the first person (אֲ), becomes הִי.

136. A dāḡ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hiṯpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nif'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'al, Hiṯ'al, and Höf'al stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל-הָאָרֶץ בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי; (3) מִי הַתְּחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם נַחֲמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (5) בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשָּׁל הָאָדָם; (6) בְּעֵינַי כָּל-הַבֶּשֶׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Hōf. of נָאֵל and שָׁחַת; and of נָאֵל in Pī'el, Pū'al and Hīṭp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִגְאֵל, יִגְאֵלָהֶם, יִגְאֵלָהּ, יִגְאֵלוּ.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before נ. (2) Cases of Nif. and Hīṭp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopses of 'ע laryng. verb in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Hōf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הַנָּחָשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרָה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-ṭāt-tā(h)—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן פ"נ verb, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּהּ לִי—hī' nā-ṭā(h)l+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵכָל—wā'ô-xêl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵירָא:

a. אָכַל is for אֵאָכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.

b. ך, the form of Wâw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. מִה־זֹאת—mä(h)z+zô(')ô—what+this? §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; ת=thou (f.); on ך see § 82. 3. b.

330. הִשִּׁיאֲנִי—hîs-sî-'â-nî—(he) deceived-me; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,

b. הִשִּׂיא Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשָּׂא נ, being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'â-sî-ôâ-zô(')ô—thou-(m.)-hast-done this:

a. עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(f.)-hast-done; עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(m.)-hast-done.

b. D. f. in ך is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'gôltâ, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'â-rûr—cursed; Kâl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.

333. גִּחְוֹךְ—thy-belly; cf. מֵאֶרֶת, גִּדְלִים:

a. The absolute form is גִּחְוֹן but with suffix גִּחְוֹךְ § 109. 1. a.

b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך.

334. תֵּלֵךְ—ôê-lêx—thou-shalt-go:

a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or תֵּלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = thou (m.); cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—days-of; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיךְ—hăy-yê'-xâ—thy-lives; from the plur. חַיִּים:

a. On the vowel ך (ê) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה־לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיא	מִה־	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מי** *who?*, and **מה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou* (m.), **ת** = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (**ת**) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by **מֵאֲחֶיךָ**.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַח** in **Qāl**, **Nif.** **Hif.** and **Höf.** stems.

2. § 76. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the laryngeal for *ä*.

3. § 76. 1. *c*, Insertion of **פֶּאֶתְךָ**-furtive.

4. § 76. 1. *d*, Insertion of **—** in Perfects 2 f. sg.

5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd **שָׁוָה**.

6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of **ל** laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) **מִשַּׁח** *anoint*, (2) **שָׁלַח** *send*, (3) **שָׁבַע** *swear*, (4) **שָׁמַע** *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nif.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good;* (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate;* (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate;* (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יָמוּת הָאָכַל מִן־הָעֵץ**; (2) **הִשִּׂיא הַנָּחַשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל**; (3) **מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת**; (4) **מִה־נָּתַנָּה**; (5) **הִגְדִּיל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ**; (6) **הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of **מָשַׁח**, **בָּטַח**, and **שָׁמַע** in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Hōf. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms **זָרַע**, **יָצַח**, **יָטַע**, **יָפַח**, **יָצַח**, **יָדַעַת**, **יָדַעַת**, **יָדַעַת**, **יָדַעַת**.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The **ן** of verbs **פָּן** in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb **נָתַן**. (5) **ן** before **א**. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) **תָּ** and **תָּה**. (9) Pāṯāḥ-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopsis of the strong verb.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. **וְאִיְבָהּ**—w'ēvā(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root **אִיב**.

338. **אֶשִּׂית**—*I will put*; **א** = I, the root being **שִׂית** (ע"י) *put*:

a. Observe the R'vī(ā)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זֶרַעְךָ—*thy-seed*; זֶרַעָה *her-seed*; cf. זֶרַעו *his-seed*.

340. יִשְׁפֹּךְ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשְׁפֹּכֵנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

a. The Kāl Impf. of שֹׁף is יִשְׁפֹּךְ (3 m. sg.), תִּשְׁפֹּךְ (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ׀ under י, and ת becomes ׀.

c. ך with ׀ = (m.); נָּ is the pron. suffix הֵן *him*, with the connecting syllable נָּ; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—*head*, and עֶקֶב *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. הִרְבָּה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הִרְבֵּה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רָבָה *multiply*.

343. אֲרַבֶּה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § 82. 1. b.

344. עֲצִיבֹנָךְ—*is-s'vô-nêx—thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עֲצִבֹן (root עֶצַב, formative addition ן, § 103. 3) becomes עֲצִבֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הִירוֹנָה—*thy-conception*: הִירוֹן with ך and ׀, see 344. b.

a. Note that ׀ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāğ. f. has been rejected from ך; hence an original ׀ has become ׀ in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עֶצֶב—*sorrow*: an a-class Segolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי—*tê-l'dî—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ן, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a.

b. Root יָלַד = וָלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלֵּד, for יוֹלֵד.

c. ת and ן are fragments of אָתִי, the older form of אַתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—*vâ-nîm—sons*: irreg. plur. of בֵּן *son*.

349. תִּשׁוּקָתָךְ—t'sû-kâ-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

- a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.
 b. Const. תִּשׁוּקֶךָ, suf. ךְ with ׀; cf. הֲרִינֶךָ (345), עֲצֻבֶיךָ (344).
 c. Before ׀, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּ-בָּךְ—yīm-šöl+bâx—he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.):

- a. יִמְשַׁלְּ- for יִמְשַׁל before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-, כָּל-.
 b. בָּךְ = in-thee (f.); cf. בָּךְ in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—iš-tē'-xâ—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתֶּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

- a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתֶּךָ.
 b. S'gōltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.
 c. Another case of a short-vowel (ē) in an open syl. under the tone;
 cf. וַיָּבֵאָה (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר
curse.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bâ'-vû-rē-xâ—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ךְ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.
 c. D. 1. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifḥâ (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'-x'îlén-nâ(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. תֹּאכַל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.
 b. נָה is for נָה, just as נָנו (in תִּשׁוּפְנִי) was for נָה; note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשׁוּפְנִי	עֲצֻבֶיךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּ-בָּךְ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשׁוּקָתָךְ	יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָּ ; instead of נָּהוּ and נָּהָּ , we find נָּנָּ and נָּהָּנָּ .

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ָּ there stands the vowel ֶ . This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The *o* of the *Kāl* Impf. is changeable (ֹ), and before *Māḵ-kēf* ֹ appears instead.

147. The ֶ which stands before the suffix ָּ is a reduction of an original ֶ , which in pause is restored, and deflected to ֶ .

148. The ֶ which stands directly before the tone is from an original ֶ ; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ֶ , if in an open syllable, is reduced to ֶ *šwā*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נָּטַל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Loss of נָּ in <i>Kāl</i> Inf. const. and Impv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. <i>a, b</i> , | Assimilation of נָּ . |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in <i>Hōfāl</i> . |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לָקַח and נָּתַן . |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָּהָּ in *Hif*=*make known*, (2) נָּפַל *fall*, (3) נָּשָּׂא *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hif.), *thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁוֹקֶנִי אֱלֹהֵי אִשׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי בְעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֱלֹהִים וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pi'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִטַּע, יִפָּח, גַּע, גִּשַׁת, יִקַּח, יִתֵּן, יִתַּח, יִתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׂיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הָ and of the pron. suf. הָ with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou (f.) shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'gōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed (m.)*, *Cursed (f.)*. (6) Change from ךְּ to ךְּ. (7) הָ and תָּ. (8) Loss of נָ.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.
1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאַכְלָתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.
§§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָת—b'zê-ăθ—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיֶךָ—'ăp-pê'-xâ—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ה (or הַ) אֶפְיִ; cf. חֵייוֹ.

b. The Dāğēš-förtē in פ also serves as Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51.
5. b.

363. לִקְחָתָּ—lūk-kā'h-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תָּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוֹבֶךָ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.

c. Note that \ddot{a} in חָשׁוּב has been rounded to \hat{a} in an open syl. before the tone; and that ־ has been lengthened to u .

365. חָוָה—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—*she*. This is an example of the usage of $K^*θiv$ and K^*ri ; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the $K^*θiv$) call for the pointing הוּא; the vowel (i. e., the K^*ri) requires the reading הִיא. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50.

3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-yōā(h)—*she-was*:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and הִיְתָה verb ל'ה be, § 82. 4.

b. Méθēǵ with a long vowel before vocal š*wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמָּם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנֶת.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ו־.

b. The ו־ under ב is f , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms: — לָקַחְתָּ, שִׁבַּחְךָ, תֹּאכַל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תִּצְמִיחַ, וַיִּלְבִּישׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִיְתָה, תִּשׁוּב.

2. Nominal Forms: — עוֹר, קוֹץ, אֶרֶם, עֵפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב, עוֹר, קוֹץ.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזֵיעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in

which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ'פ'.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קטא in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs ל'ל'.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs ל'ל'.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ'פ' and ל'ל', follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אמר say, (2) מצא find, (3) קרא call.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ יְמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר (5); עֵפֶר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל־עֹפֶר אֲשׁוּב (4); מִן־הָעֹפֶר בְּאֶפְרוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of אָמַר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מָצָא in Pi'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms בָּרָא, נֹאכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֹאתָ, בָּרָאתִי, נִשְׁאַרְךָ, מְלֹאוֹ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form יָשׁוּב. (3) אָם, אִמּוֹ. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּי'א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs לִי'א. (7) Synopses of קָטַא in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַא in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. בְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ—*like-one-of[from]-us*:

a. אַחַד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.

b. מִמֶּנּוּ is the form of מִן with נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנּוּ.

374. לָדַעַת—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 80. 2. (3); לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וַחֲיִי—wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live:

a. וַ is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ׀ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חֲיִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the עָׁׁׁ verb חָיָה *live*, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wāy-šāl-l'ḥē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent him:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from וַ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pi'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ל' laryngeal verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לְעַבַּד—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 2.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אֵשֶׁר—*which . . . from-there, = whence.*

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wāy-ḡā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֵשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֵשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֵל; but

b. The וַ, having only a š-wā, drops its D. f., while רֵשׁ rejects its D. f., and ׀ under גֵּ becomes ׀ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ appears instead of ׀.

d. Pi'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the ע' laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not ׀) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rū-vīm—the-cherubim; ׀ for ׀; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīḡ-hāp-pé-xēḡ—the-(one)-turning-itself:

cf. מִרְהַפֶּת, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֵשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וְחִי, יִשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת—
מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁבֵּן.
2. Nominal Forms:—דֶּרֶךְ, חָרֵב, לָהֵט, כְּרִבִּים, עֵרֶן, עוֹלָם, אַחֲד—

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְחִי פִּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח....וְאָכַל....וְחִי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wdw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.
2. § 82. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. *a,b(1)—(8)*, Short forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂבִין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) נִרְשָׁה אֱלֹהִים מֵעֶרְן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה; (6) אֲשֶׁתוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה.

7. To be described:—The Forms *הַשָּׁקָה*, *יַעֲלֶה*, *עָשָׂה*, *בָּכָה*, *תַּעֲשִׂינָה*, *עָשִׂיתָ*, *הָיוּ*, *פָּרוּ*, *יָרְדוּ*, *עָשָׂה*, *רָאוּת*, *עֲשׂוֹת*, *וַיֵּצֵא*, *וַיָּבֵן*, *הָיְתָה*.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Hī'īl, and Hīṭpā'ēl stems of *קָטָה*. (2) The defective writing of *ך*. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form *לָרַעַת*. (6) The third radical of verbs called *ל'ה*. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of *קָטָה* in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīṭp. and Hīf. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

1. *הָרָה*, (2) *קָנָה*, (3) *אֵת* (preposition), (4) *יֶסֶף*, (5) *אָח*, (6) *הַבֵּל*, (7) *רָעָה*, (8) *צֹאן*, (9) *קֶץ*, (10) *מִנְחָה*, (11) *בְּכוֹרָה*, (12) *שָׂעָה*, (13) *תֵּלֵב*.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. *וַתֵּהָרָה* for *תֵּהָרָה*, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—*וַתֵּלֵד*, §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3).—*קָנִיתִי*, § 82. 3. b.—*אֵת־י'*, preposition *with*.

V. 2. *וַתִּסָּף* for *וַתֵּסָף*, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3).—*לָלֶדֶת*, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3).—*אָחִיו*, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2); *וְ* = *הוּא* his, § 44. 4. c.—*הַבֵּל* for *הָבֵל*, § 88. 2.—*רָעָה*, abs. *רָעָה*, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. d.—לְיִהוָה, to be read לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. d, and 3. c.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 91. 1. a, and 2. —וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן (û-mê-hêl-vê-hên), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלְבִּי (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 109. 4. c; § 51. 1. c.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. b. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. a. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּשֶׂא לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in Nif., Pū'al and Hif. stems.
2. Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטַח in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pū'al)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms *בָּנָה, בָּנוּ, בְּנוֹת, מְשֻׁנָּה, בְּנִינָה, נְשִׁינָתָם, יְכֵנוּ*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ from ה' forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ה' verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וַ of Infin. cst. of verbs ה'. (4) The ו of אַ before suffixes. (5) The הַ and הֲ of verbs ה'. (6) The preposition ל before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הָלוּא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) הָרָג, (8) חָטְאָה, (9) רִבִּי, (10) הוּם, (11) הָרָג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָּה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méθēg with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יֵי, § 108. 3. d; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. לָמָּה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-nē'-xā), on יֵי (ē), § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. הָלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (יֵי) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יִטַּב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, § 78. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ךָ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the ךָ becomes ך in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתוּ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלֶיכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחֲיוּ, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bih-yô-ôām), on ך, 47. 2; on Méθēğ, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. e; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיָּקֻם (wāy-yā'-kôm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יִקוּם, but see § 86. 1 e. Rm; the ך under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.—וַיְהִי־הָיָה, on ך under י, § 74. 2. a; on ך under ה, § 74. 3. d; on ך, § 71. 2. b (1); on ג, 16. 2; on ך, § 71. 2. c. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הָלוֹא אַם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הָלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf and Hōf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīf.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַד; of the Nīf. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hīf. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Hōf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms תָּכֹז, הֶסְכִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סִבֵּנָה, תִּסְבֵּנָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלוֹת, סִבֹּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יָיִ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָיִ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְת in ל'ִה Inf. construct. (7) change of יָ to יִ. (8) ע'ע' stems before vowel-additions. (9) ע'ע' stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָע, (2) נָע, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע, (8) נָד (nâd').

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 108. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פִּי and ל' laryng. verb, cf. קִטְלֵתִי; on the accent יָ, § 24. 4.—הַשֶּׁמֶר, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. מָה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—צִעֲקִים, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל אֵלִי, cf. אֵלֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֶתָּה, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצָתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—פָּיָהּ, from פָּה, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—לָקַחְתָּ, § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2; on יָ under ח instead of יָ, § 89. 2. a, מִיָּדָךְ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 74. 2. *a*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 74. 3. *b*; on \bar{o} , § 64. 1.— תִּסֶּף (θô-sēf), for תִּוֶּסֶף; on \bar{o} , § 80. 3. *b*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 65. 5. *b*. (1)— תִּתְּכַחֵה, on Méθēğ, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, lowered from $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.— נָע וְנָד (nā' wā-nād,) on the $\bar{\text{—}}$ (*a*) under נ in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are נָוַע and נָדַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הַשְׁמֵר אֶחָי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlél.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶם, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on וְ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on וְ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part מִצָּא with וְ; on change of וְ to וְ, § 109. 3. *R*. 3.—יִהְיֶהנִי, composed of יִהְיֶה and נִי; on change of *ō* to וְ, and on וְ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of וְ to וְ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. *f*. in ק (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on וְ in Höf., § 78. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); וְ for וְ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁים (ע''), הָבוֹת-אֶתֹּ—on Méθēg, § 18. 4; on D. *f*. in כ (for נ), § 78. 2. *b*; on ה, § 58. 5. *b*; on וְ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yê-sē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but וְ is dropped and *i* becomes *ê*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on וְ under צ, § 64. 3; on Méθēg, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְכָּנִי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנִי—וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but וְ is dropped, and *i* becomes *ê*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּדַע, for וַיֵּדַע, but וְ is dropped, and *i* becomes *ê*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on וְ under ע instead of וְ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וְתִהְיֶה, see note on v. 1.—וְתִלְדֶּה, for וְתִלְדֶּה, but וְ is dropped and *i* becomes *ê*, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בֵּנָה עֵר—on the shifting of tone in the case of בֵּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. *i*. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Qāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קוּם** to rise, **שׁוּב** to turn, and **כּוּן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of קוֹם, כּוֹן; in Nif., of מוֹג, מוּל; in Hif. and Höf., of רוֹם, שׁוּב.

5. To be described:—The Forms נְקוּמוֹת, הִקְיָמָה, יְקוּמוּ, קָמוּ. תְּשׁוּבֵינָה, שִׁבְתָּ, יְקוּמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תְּשַׁבְּנָה, הִשִּׁיבוּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels \check{a} — \hat{a} (= \hat{o}). (2) The Pī'el of verbs ע' laryngeal. (3) The יְ (= ℓ) before suffixes הָ and הֶ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The יְ of ל'ה Perfects. (5) The change of = before = to =. (6) The Höf. of verbs פ"ן. (7) The וֹת of ל'ה Inf's const. (8) The הֶ (ℓ) of ל'ה participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מְקִנָּה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) כְּנֹזַר, (5) עֵוֶגֶב, (6) לִטָּשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נִחְשֵׁת, (10) בְּרָחֶל, (11) אָחוֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְלַר, root זָלַר (= יָלַר); on D. f. in הָ, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. α ; on the form, § 65. 1. α ; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עִירָד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 78. 2. R. 2; on = under ק, § 76. 1. α .—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the š-wā silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁים *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ . . . הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי . . . הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהִלָּךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יָשַׁב, like קָטַל.—אָהֶל, a *u*-class Seğolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (*mīk-nē(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תַּפֵּשׁ, like קָטַל, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָּה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לְטֵשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיִּוֶלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָד.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יָשַׁב אָהֶל וּמִקְנֶה.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. (p. 208), Inflection of Pôlēl and Pôlāl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. a, b, c, d, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlēl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kāl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְמְנָה, הַשִּׁיבֹת, נָכוֹן, הַקּוֹמֹת, הַשּׁוֹבִינָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The ô of Kāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) נִשִּׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׁיוֹ (l'nâ-sâw); on יָן, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפִּיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שְׁמַעְנָה, הֵ, having been dropped and — inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on — under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁים, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׁיוֹ above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הַקִּטְלָנָה; on הֵ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on —, § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תִּתְּ, § 108. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with — for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֹּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—לִי—שֵׁת (šāθ), on Méθëğ, § 18. 4; the — is á, § 86. 1. *a.*—הָרָגוּ = הָרַג + ו; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ä is rounded to ā, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ä is reduced to š-wā, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לְשִׁמּוֹר; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- עֲרָה וְצִלָּהּ שְׁמֵעַן קוֹלִי (1)
 נָשִׁי לִמָּךְ הָאֻנָּה אִמְרָתִי (2)
 כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵּתִי לִפְעֻעִי (3)
 וְיֶלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)
 כִּי שְׁבַעֲתִים יִקְסִקֶן (5)
 וְלִמָּךְ שְׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ"ן, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב *sit. dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with *ä* in *Kāl Impf.*) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרָא) I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָרַר in *Kāl*, *Hif.* and *Höf.*, of יָבַל in *Hif.* and *Höf.*, and of יָבֵשׁ in *Kāl*, *Pī'el* and *Hif.*

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֶׁן, יָרְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵצֵא, יֵשֶׁב, הוֹרֵד, הוֹלִיד, נוֹרַע, יוֹלֵד, דָּעַת, לָרַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending ין. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The *Höf.* of verbs פ"ן. (4) The *ä* in the Middle-Vowel *Kāl* Perfects. (5) The *Höf.* of verbs ע"ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf. stem yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'īl Perf. and Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

² This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nifāl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

שְׁמֹנֶה (6), אַחֵר (5), מֵאָה (4), שְׁלֹשִׁים (3), חֵהָ (2), סֵפֶר (1)
 (12)¹ שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה (11), שִׁבְעַ (10), חֲמִשׁ (9), תִּשְׁעַ (8), בֵּת (7)
 יִשְׁשִׁים (15), עֶשֶׂר (14), אַרְבָּעִים (13), תִּשְׁעִים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This* (is the) *book-of; this book* would be
 הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (for tāw-l'ḏôḡ), § 98. 3; used only in pl.,
 from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—וְלֵךְ *in the day of the creating of God;*
 "א being definite, בְּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite,
 Principle 4.—בְּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָאִים, on —, § 71. 1. b. (1); on — under ר, § 71. 1. b.
 (2); on — under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3;
 הַבְּרָאִים, the first — = Méṯṣēḡ, the second = Sillûk; on D. f. § 72. 2;
 the ם —, same as in בְּרָאִים.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חָיָה *live*, as וַיְחִי for וַיְחִיָּה from
 חָיָה *be*.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה שְׁלֹשִׁים *lit., thirty and a hundred of year;*
 note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלֹשִׁים), (2)
 the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיֹּלֶךְ,
 Hif. of וָלַךְ (וָלַךְ), § 80. 3. b; on — for —, §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on
 — for י —, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמֵי, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרֵי, noun in plur. const. used as a
 preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîd)
 with suffix וֹ. בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—וּבָנִים וּבָנוֹת, see the various forms of these words,
 § 116. 9, 10.

¹ *Twelve*, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. **חַי**, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **ע"ע** root **חַי**, § 85.

1.—**וַיָּמָת** (wāy-yā-mōṭ), pausal for **וַיִּמָּת**, § 86. 1. e. R.—**חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים**, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. **שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר** lit., *two ten = twelve*; **שְׁתֵּים**, a contraction of **שְׁתֵּי** (cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19), and **עָשָׂר**, a form of **עָשָׂר** *ten*.—**תִּשְׁעִים**, pl. of **תִּשְׁעָה** or **תִּשְׁעָה** *nine*.—**חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂר** lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. **אַרְבָּעִים**, plur. of **אַרְבָּעָה** or **אַרְבַּע** *four*.—**שִׁשִּׁים**, plur. of **שִׁשָּׁה** or **שֵׁשׁ** *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—**אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ**—*After his begetting = after he had begotten*.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—**חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים**; **שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים**; **עָשָׂר שָׁנִים**;

Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. **שָׁנִים** is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—**שְׁלִשִּׁים שָׁנָה**; **תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה**; **שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה**.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing **הַ** of the units to **יָם** (except **עֶשְׂרִים** *twenty*, from **עֶשֶׂר** *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000

2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.

3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.

4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Kāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קטלם. (4) The short form of ל"ה Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) ח"ל Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע"ע Kāl Perfect 3 m. sg. (9) ע"י Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.*

¹ The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by כן.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָרָא.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méθēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָמַשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִשָּׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hīṭpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲיֵנָּה (w'ê-nēn-nā); on '—, § 111. 2. *R.* 1; on נ—, §§ 118. 2. *c*; 71. 2. *c.* (3) and *N.* 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. *c.* *N.* 2; four elements, וְ, אֵין, נ, הוּ; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. יִנְחָמוּ, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחָמוּ, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and ע' laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. *b*; on —, § 71. 2. *c.* (2).—מַמְעֵשָׁנִי, made up of מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 96. 1), and נָ—, וּמַעֲצֹבוֹ, made up of וְ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצֹבוֹ, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. *a.*—יָרָא, *sg.* יָרָא, *dual* יָרָא; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָ is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. *b.*—אָרָה, (ē-rāh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ' laryng., and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. *a*), hence אָרַר; אָרַר be-

comes הָ, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח בְּלִי-יָמֵי וַיְהִי—And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.

וַיְהִי בְּלִי-יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—And WAS all the days of Lamech.

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ יְהוָה—Which the Lord cursed.

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1, 2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּרְלָ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרִב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבָרָה, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מִתָּקָה, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîṭpā'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîf'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pî'êl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pî'êl. (7) Mäppîk. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עָ"ו, עָ"ע, עָ"י, עָ"י and לָ"ה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.¹ from רַב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.
b.—רַעַת, const. of רַעָה, יִצָר, § 89. 1. b.—מִחְשַׁבֶּת, const.
pl. of מִחְשָׁבָה. לָבוּ, an ע"ע i-class Seḡolate; §§ 100. 1. a,
109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ
in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on ה־=ֶ § 82. 1. b.—בִּרְאִיתִי, on repeated
accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִנְחָמָתִי,
the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf.
1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—
עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the i with ת, written
defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בְּיָמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = *In those days*.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with ת prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹ The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהָה.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from כָּפַר, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hif'ls. (2) The absence of י in verbs ל'ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָדוֹן and בִּישָׁנִים. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תִּבְּה, (2) חָמֶס, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דֹּר, (5) צַדִּיק, (6) אִמָּה, (7) כָּפַר, (8) חוּץ, (9) כָּפַר, (10) קֶן, (11) נָפַר, (12) קוֹמָה, (13) רָחַב, (14) אָרָךְ, (15).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֵלֶּה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דֹּר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ם, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 98. 5.— תַּמִּים, § 91. 1. b.— אֶת־הָא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּוֹלֶד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).— וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?— וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?— הִשְׁחִית, Synopsis?— דִּרְכוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צֶלֶם and צִלְמוֹ.— בָּא (bā'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.— לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).— מִלְאָה, Synopsis?— וַהֲנִנִּי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.— מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('sé(h)), § 82. 1. f.— טִבֵּת, const. of תִּבְּה, the — being unchangeable.— עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים, plur. of קֶן, an ע"ע i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפָרְתָּ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר, מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.— תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).— רָחֲבָה (rōh-bāh), on ף (ō) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה, § 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the *feminine* form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָ אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The 6 of פֿ

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל'ה Imv's. (9) ע'ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hē Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צֹהַר, (2) מְלַמְעָלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אֶסֶף, (7) מְבוּל, (8) גֹּעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלִישִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צֹהַר, § 89. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלֶנָּה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה—lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וִיכַל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמְעָלָה made up of מַעַל, ל, מִן and ה—directive; note (1) the Rāfê, (2) Zākēf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wā under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָדָה (b'sīd-dāh), from צָר with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תְּשִׁים Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע' verb שִׁים *put*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וְאֵנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vī(ă)—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מְבִיא Hif. participle from בּוֹא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְשַׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § 75. 1. *b*.—יָגִיעַ, pausal for יָגִיעַ, Kāl Impf. of גָּוַע, § 76. 1. *a*.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b*; on ה, § 86. 3. *a*; — is *i* written defectively; *o* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a*. אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת *with*; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֶת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאת, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בָּוא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הָחִי, instead of הָחִי with D. f. implied.—הִבִּיאַ, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d*. and 3. *a*.—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וּת, § 82. 1. *e*.—יִבְאֶן, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בָּוא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֵכֶל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § 74. 1.—וְאִסְמַתְּ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b*; on Méθēg, § 18. 1.—צֹוֶה, Pi'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה *command*; on —, § 59. 1. *a*; on הָ, § 82. 1. *a*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת־הַמִּבּוּל מֵיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
 4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדול *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ה־ of ה'־ל Impfs. (2) The suffix ה־נָה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfé. (5) Zāḳēf ḳāṭōn. (6) The Ḳāl Impf. of verbs ע'־, (7) י before a laryngeal with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מביא. (9) 'ע laryng. Pī'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in והקמת. (11) Dif. between את *with*, and את *sign of def. object*. (12) פ' laryng. Nif'āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of ת. (15) The origin of ה־. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבַּעַיִם, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Inv. בִּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on י, § 108. 1. *a*. (2).—רֵאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *e*, § 82. 3. *b*.—לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on י, § 108. 3. *a*. (1).—דוֹר, on *o*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. *c*.—הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*.—לְחַיִּית *Pi'el* Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיִּית in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמָּטֵר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבַּעַיִם יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחִיתִי, on י (cf. רֵאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. *b*; from מַחָה.—הַיְקוּם, on omission of *D. f.* from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on *i*, § 82. 3. *b*; cf. מַחִיתִי, and רֵאִיתִי—צוּהוּ, for צוּה and הוּ = צוּה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֹא, § 86. 1. *c*; the *o* is rounded from *a*—וּבְנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. *d*.—אִתּוֹ *with him*; cf. אִתּוֹ = (him).—אֵינָהּ, for אֵינֶנָּה; on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on נ, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שֶׁבַע שֶׁבַע—*Seven, seven = by sevens.*

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two = by twos, in pairs.*

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—The word **בֶּן** is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of **הַ** for **הָ** in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original **תַּ** in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of **יַ** for **יִם** and **יָם**.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of **רֹעֶה**, **פָּנִים**, **שִׁבְעָה**, **תְּבָה**, **עֵינַיִם**, **דָּגָה**, **חֵיָה**, **מִקּוֹה**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb **אַרַב** in Kāl, Pī. and Hif., of **רָעַשׁ** in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., and of **חָרַב** in Kāl, Nif., Pū., Hif. and Höf.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs **פָּ**. (2) Synopsis in Kāl of **בּוֹא**. (3) **עִי** Segolates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of **לָהּ** Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָהּ**.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיָן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) נִשְׁם, (9) צִפּוֹר, (10) בָּעֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵשׁ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאֵשׁ, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on i, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנָת, the ט being reduced, and ת restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méôṣṣ, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקָעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עָיִן, § 103. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נִשְׁם an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אֹתָם, the original i being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צִפּוֹר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבֶּשֶׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגֵּר, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. a, and 2. a.— בְּעֵרֹו, prep. בְּעַר around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the *cardinals* must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View, | The noun כֹּסֶם with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. a, b, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. a—d, | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) יָ, (3) יָ, (4) יָ, (5) יָ, (6) יָ, (7) יָ, (8) יָ, (9) יָ, (10) יָ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יָ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs יָ. (8) The original vowels in יָ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ä. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by יָ (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שָׁאֵר, (2) חֲרָבָה, (3) גְּבֵהָ, (4) הָרָר, (5) כֶּסֶה, (6) גִּבֹּר, (7) רוּם.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וִירְבוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or ם, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נָשָׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַתָּרֶם (wāt-tā'-rēm), the second ך being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גִּבֹּר, the root, (3) ך.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ך with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ך = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ך = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַהֲרִים, on the ך § 45. 4.—גְּבֵהִים, from גְּבֵהָ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppik any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּנּוּעַ, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יו, § 108. 3. d.—בְּחֲרָבָה, on ך § 45. 4; ך under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ך, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה־ lacking, and a helping vowel ך inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfē over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַּח — וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ך, not ך — אֶתּוּ בְּתֵבָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יָוִם, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
one place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
two places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהָיָה, (2) הָהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבִבְהֶמָה, (5) מְאֹדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'פ. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י'ִ. (6) Each vowel in וִמָּח and וִמָּחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָרַח, (9) חָלוּן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, i atten. from ä, ō lowered from ŭ; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ׀ instead of י׃, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכֹּן, from שָׁכַן, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְבֶּר, Nāf. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָבַר. — וַיִּבְלֵא, § 72. 2. — וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבוּ: original ŭ is lengthened to ŭ and ä of preformative becomes ä in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הָלֹךְ, Inf. abs.; on ō (=ä), § 67. 1. b. (1). — וַיִּשׁוּב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מִקְצָה, for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ה׀ (ē), § 107. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וְהִנֵּחַ, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֶה ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנַּח, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ֶ.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ַ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חֲסֹר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ֶ), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִרְאָה, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ַ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָשׁ, § 116. 17.—הִקְרִים on the ַ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ַ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּבָה וַיֵּצֵא.—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַחֲסֹר הָיָה הַלֹּךְ.—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—וּבְעֶשְׂרִי בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ.—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of **ל** is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and **ע"ע** Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ה'ל** nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **קָצָה, חֹק, יָיִת, מִוֶּת, יִלָּד**, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) **מַעֲיִנָּה**, (2) **לַחֲדָשׁ**, (3) **הַנֶּשֶׁם**, (4) **וּמָאָת**, (5) **וַיִּשְׁלַח**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) **ע"ע** Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nifāl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ô* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *é* of **ה'ל** nouns. (8) Unchangeable **־** in const. plur. (9) Article with **־**. (10) **ל'** laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) **פ'ן** Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates (14) **ע"ע** Seğolates. (15) **ה'ל** nouns ending in **ה־**.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) יֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֵר, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רָאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכָּסָה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) קָלָו,⁸ (4) מִצָּאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) שִׁלַּח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יִבֵּא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֵל,¹⁰ (10) וַיָּסֶף,¹⁰ (11) שִׁלַּח,¹⁰ (12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיֵּרַע,¹¹ (14) וַיַּיַּחֵל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (18) וַיִּסַּר,¹³ (19) וַיֵּרָא,¹³ (20) יִבְשָׁה.¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ,⁹ (3) יָרוּ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרַב,¹¹ (6) זֵית,¹¹ (7) חֹדֶשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכָּסָה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־,⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) הֶּ,⁸ (5) הִי,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹ (8) לֹא,⁹ (9) אֶל־,⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) וּ,⁹ (12) הָהָ,⁹ (13) לִי,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יוֹי.¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.
3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע"י, ע"י, ל"ה and ע"י Seğolates.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבָר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) יֵיחַ,
 (7) נִיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קִצִּיר, (10) קָר, (11) חֹם, (12) קִיץ,
 (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1 stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָצַל (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יָדָבַר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמַר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא¹⁶ (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הִוָּצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to K^re, הִוָּצֵא; usual form would be הוּצָא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

- 5) וַיַּעַל²⁰ 10) וַיִּקַּח²⁰ (9) וַיָּבֵן²⁰ (8) יָצָאוּ¹⁹ (7) וַיֵּצֵא¹⁸ (6) וּפָרוּ¹⁷,
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף²¹ (13)
 יִשְׁבְּתוּ²² (16) עָשִׂיתִי²¹ (15) לְהַכּוֹר²¹ (14) לְקַלֵּל²¹

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) בָּאֲרֶץ¹⁷ (2) רָמַשׁ¹⁷ (3) בְּהֶמָּה¹⁷ (4) בִּשְׂרָר¹⁷ (5) הַחַיָּה¹⁷
 (6) לְבוֹ²¹ (10) עֵלָת²⁰ (9) טָהוֹר²⁰ (8) מְזִבַּח²⁰ (7) מִשְׁפָּחָת¹⁹
 (11) יָצַר²¹ (12) נִעְרִי²¹ (13) זָרַע²² (14) קִיץ²² (15) חֹרֶף²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) מִן¹⁶ (2) אִשְׁתֶּךָ¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ¹⁶ (4) גִּישִׁי¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ¹⁶ (6)
 אֶתוֹ¹⁸ (7) לֹא²¹ (8) בְּעִבּוֹר²¹ (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר²¹ (10) יָמִי²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
- § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
- § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
- Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

- To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
- To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
- To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Māḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aḡnāḥ (⸀); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā (⸌); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsūḳ (⸘) preceded by Sillōḳ.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וּבְהוּ וַחֲשֹךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי-אֹרֶךְ וַיְהִי-אֹרֶךְ:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹרֶךְ כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹרֶךְ
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹרֶךְ יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהִי מִבְדִּיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וַתֵּרָאָה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֵּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֵאָא הָאָרֶץ דְּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזְרִיעַ זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דְּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזְרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 13
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמֹשֶׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִטְרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף וְעוֹפֶף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֶם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וָרֶמֶשׂ וְחַיֵּיתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֶמָּה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בְּיָטוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיִּרְדּוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֶמָּה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֶם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וַיִּרְדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 ב וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 ד אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׂיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טֶרֶם יֵצֵא כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ז וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפִּיו נֶשֶׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 ח וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׁם שָׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נָחֵמָד לְמִרְאָה
 וטוֹב לְמֵאכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

וַנִּהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַה רָאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחוּלָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:

וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שָׁם הַבָּרִלָח וְאִבְנֵי הַשֹּׁהַם:

וּשְׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בִּגְן-עֵדֶן לְעֲבֹדָה
וּלְשִׁמְרָה:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֹזֵר בְּגִנְדּוֹ:

וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כְּלִי-חַיִּית הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נִפְשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֵר בְּגִנְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעָתוֹ וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
22 וַיְבִן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עֵצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֲרוּמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשֻׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּפְרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכֵל:
3 וּמִפְרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲוָה-הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִשָּׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

7 וַתִּפְקְדָנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְחַלֵּךְ בִּגְנוֹן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדָּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְנוֹן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנִכִּי
וַאֲחֻבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הַגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִי לִבְלֹתִי אֶכְל-מִמֶּנּוּ אֶכְלָתָ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָלוּ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂיתְּ וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנֵּהיט ה'שִׂיאִנִי וַאֲכָלוּ:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתְּ זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה כָּכָל-הַבְּחֵלָה וּמְכַל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנָה תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינִי וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרַעַה וּבֵין זֶרַעַה טו
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עָקֵב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרַבָּה אֲרַבָּה עֲצָבוֹנֶךָ וְהֲרַנֶּךָ בְּעֶצֶב 16
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁךָ תִּשְׁוָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:
 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וּתְאָכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרָהּ בְּעֶצְבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאַבְלָתְךָ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹכְבָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם כ
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתָנוּת עוֹר 21
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לְבָרַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֶדֶן לְעֹבֵר אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לִקְחָ מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֶדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִיבִים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵ הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וַיְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- ב וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:
- ד וַהֲבֵל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתּוֹחַ חַטָּאת
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוָקוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- ז וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם
קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- ח וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:
- י ועָתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסָּף תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וָנָד
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גִּדּוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְּשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵיךָ אֶסְתָּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וָנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל־מִצְאֵי יְהוֹרָגִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִבְן כָּל־דֹּחַג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עֲתִים יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קַדְמַת־עֵדֶן:

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוּךְ:

18 וַיֹּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עֵינָד וַעֵינָד יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת־מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלָּה:

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יִשָּׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל־תַּפֹּשׁ כְּנֹד וְעֹגֵב:

22 וַצִּלָּה גַם־הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְמִשׁ כָּל־חֲרָשׁ
נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָזָל וַאֲחֹת תּוֹבֵל־קַיִן גַּעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לַפֶּצַעַי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שְׁבַעֲתִים יָקַם־קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שְׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמִי הכ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת־לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הָרַגְוּ

קַיִן:

וַיֵּשֶׁת גַּם־הוּא יֶלֶד־בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אֲזִי הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,†and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (or, saying):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(or, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (or, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-
(one-encompassing (or, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is)
the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-
ing):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-
separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-
him (or, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-
field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,
him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (i. e., now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i. e., made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.

17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.

18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.

19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.

20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.

21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.

23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.

24. And-he-drove-out)(+(the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+(the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-(the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother? And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+ Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of (the) Lord.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מברל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו באלהים ברא אותו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אותו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טז ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 וַיֵּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן
אֲכַל תֹּאכַל:
- 17 וּמִעֵץ הָרֵעֶת טוֹב וְרַע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם
אֲכַלְךָ מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ
אֶעֱשֶׂה לוֹ עֶזְרָא כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 19 וַיֵּצֵר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן הָאָדָמָה כָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה יִּקְרָא לוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:
- כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
וּלְכָל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא מָצָא עֶזְרָא כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תִּרְדָּמָה עַל הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח
אֶחָת מִצִּלְעָתוֹ וַיִּסְגֵּר בִּשָּׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַצִּלְעַת אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִן הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאָה אֶל הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עָצַם מַעֲצָמִי וּבִשָּׂר מִבִּשְׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָה זֹאת:
- 24 עַל כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת אָבִיו וְאֶת אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ
וְהָיוּ לְבִשָּׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְּׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן:
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה הזמן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלחיהו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין *
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבר אדמה:
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 5 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד ה
 ויפלו פניו:
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
 7 הלא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
 10 ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
 12 כי תעבר את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואתות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפעמי
וילד לחברתי :

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šfθ bā-rā' 'lō-hīm* 'ēθ hās-sā-mā-yīm w'ēθ hā-'ā'-rēs.
2. W'hā-'ā'-rēs hā-y'θā(h) θō-hū wā-vō-hū, w'hō-sēx 'āl+p'nē θ'hôm* w'rū(ă)h 'lō-hīm m'rā(h)-hē-fēθ 'āl+p'nē hām-mā'-yīm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hīm y'hi+'ôr;* wăy-hi+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yār' 'lō-hīm 'ēθ+hā-'ôr ki+tôv;* wăy-yāv-dēl 'lō-hīm bēn hā-'ôr ū-vēn hă(h)-hō-sēx.
5. Wăy-yīk-rā' 'lō-hīm lā-'ôr yôm w'lă(h)-hō-sēx kă'-rā' lā'-y'lă(h);* wăy-hi+'ē-rēv wăy-hi+vō-kēr yôm 'ē(h)-hăđ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hīm, y'hi rā-kī(ă)' b'θôx hām-mā'-yīm;* wī-hi māv-dīl bēn mǎ-yīm lā-mǎ'-yīm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lō-hīm 'ēθ+hā-rā-kī(ă)';† wăy-yāv-dēl bēn hām-mā'-yīm 'sēr mīt-tă-hăθ lā-rā-kī(ă)' ū-vēn hām-mā'-yīm 'sēr mē-'āl lā-rā-kī(ă)';* wăy-hi+χēn.
8. Wăy-yīk-rā' 'lō-hīm lā-rā-kī(ă)' sǎ-mā'-yīm;* wăy-hi+'ē-rēv wăy-hi+vō-kēr yôm sē-nī.
9. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hīm, yīk-kă-wū hām-mā'-yīm mīt-tă-hăθ hās-sā-mā'-yīm 'ēl+mǎ-kôm 'ē(h)-hăđ, w'θē-rā-'ē(h) hăy-yăb-bā-să(h);* wăy-hi+χēn.
10. Wăy-yīk-rā' 'lō-hīm lăy-yăb-bā-să(h) 'ē-rēs, ū-l'mīk-wē hām-mā'-yīm kă-rā' yām-mīm;* wăy-yār' 'lō-hīm ki+tôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lō-hīm, tăđ-sē' hā-'ā'-rēs dē-sē', 'ē-sēv mǎz-rī(ă)' zē-ră', 'ēs p'rī 'ô-sē(h) p'rī l'mī-nô, 'sēr zăr-'ô+vô 'āl+hā-'ā'-rēs;* wăy-hi+χēn.
12. Wăt-tô-gē' hā-'ā'-rēs dē-sē, 'ē-sēv mǎz-rī(ă)' zē-ră' l'mī-nē-hū, w'ēs 'ô-sē(h)+p'rī 'sēr zăr-'ô+vô l'mī-nē-hū;* wăy-yār' 'lō-hīm ki+tôv.

13. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô''-měr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôô bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hăv-dîl bên hăy-yôm ô-vên hăl-lă'-y'la(h);* w'hă-yû l'ô-ôôô ô-l'mô-^âdîm ô-l'yă-mîm w'šă-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lîm'ô-rôô bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš;* wăy-hî+xên.
16. Wăy-yă-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êô+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôô hăg-g'ôô-lîm,* 'êô +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dôl l'mēm-šě-lêô hăy-yôm, w'êô+hăm-mă-'ôr hăķ-kă-tôn l'mēm-šě-lêô hăl-lă'-y'la(h), w'êô hăk-kô-xă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yî-tên 'ô-ôâm 'lô-hîm bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,* l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš[.],
18. W'lîm-šôl băy-yôm ô-văl-lă'-y'la(h), ô-l'hăv-dîl bên hă-'ôr ô-vên hă(h)-hô-šêx;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+tôv.
19. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm r'vî'î.
20. Wăy-yô''-měr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'şû hăm-mă-yîm šě-rêš, né-fêš hăy-yă(h);* w'ôf y'ô-fêf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš, 'ăl+p'nê r'ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êô+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'ôô-lîm,* w'êô kôl+ně-fêš hă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mě-sêô 'ăšêr šă-r'şû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êô kôl-ôf kă-năf l'mî-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+tôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-ôâm 'lô-hîm, lê-môr,* p'rû ô-r'vû ô-mîl-ô 'êô+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w'hă-'ôf yî'-rêv bă-'ă'-rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+^é-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm h'mî-šî.
24. Wăy-yô''-měr 'lô-hîm, tô-šê' hă-'ă'-rêš né-fêš hăy-yă(h) l'mî-năh, b'hê-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w'hăy-ôô+^é-rêš l'mî-năh;* wăy-hî+xên.
25. Wăy-yă-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êô+hăy-yăô hă-'ă'-rêš l'mî-năh, w'êô+hăb-b'hê-mă(h) l'mî-năh, w'êô kôl+rê-mêš hă-'ă'-rêš l'mî-nê-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+tôv.

26. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă''-sé(h) 'ă-dâm b'şăl-mê-nû, kîd-mû-ôê-nû; * w'yîr-dû vîđ-găǵ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hê-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, û-v'xôl+hă-rê-mêş hă-rô-mêş 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êǵ+hă-'ă-dâm b'şăl-mô, b'şê-lêm 'lô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-ǵô; * ză-xâr û-n'kê-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-ǵâm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-ǵâm 'lô-hîm, † wăy-yô''-mēr lâ-hêm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-'û 'êǵ+hă-'ă'-rêş w'xîv-şû'-hă* û-r'đû bîđ-găǵ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-şêǵ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
29. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nê(h) nă-ǵăt-tî lâ-xêm 'êǵ+kôl+'ê-sêv zô-rê(ă)' zê-ră' 'ăşer 'ăl+p'nê xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, w'êǵ kôl+hă-'êş 'ăşer+bô f'rî+'êş zô-rê(ă)' ză-ră', * lâ-xêm yîh-yê(h) l'ôx-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăǵ hă-'ă'-rêş û-l'xôl+'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mêş 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş 'ăşer+bô nê-fêş hăy-yă(h) 'êǵ+kôl+ yê-rêk 'ê-sêv l'ôx-lă(h); * wăy-hî+xên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êǵ+kôl+'ăşer 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nê(h)+tôv m'ôđ; * wăy-hî+ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכַר וַנִּקְבֶּה בְּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ יֶשֶׁת:

ד וַיְהִי ו יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶשֶׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאָת
שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חֵי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי-יֶשֶׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ אֶת-אָנֹשׁ:
ז וַיְחִי-יֶשֶׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אָנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה

מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
ח וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי-יֶשֶׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת

שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
ט וַיְחִי אָנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ אֶת-קִינָן:

י וַיְחִי אָנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדַּ בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12

וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁע־עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת 20
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21

וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתֵּן לָהֶם חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
 כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד
 אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

25 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים
 שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים יְכָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
 יִדְּנוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה
 וְחָמֵשׁ כֹּאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
 וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
 יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
 וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יָדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בְּיָמֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רְבָה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱר
מַחֲשַׁבַּת לִבּוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחֵם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרֵאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צִדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלָּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֻּלֵּד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מִלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכָּפָר׃
- טו וְהָ אִשָּׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מָאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשְׁתָּם תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וַהֲקַמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבָאתְ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ
וְאֶשְׁתֶּךָ וְנִשִּׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחְיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יִהְיוּ׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכֹּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶץ
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאָכֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאַסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאָכְלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּה וְכָל-בְּיֹתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֶתְּךָ רִאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי הָזֶה :
- מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ :
- גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ :
- כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטָיִר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאָדָמָה :
- וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה :
- וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מֵיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנָי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל :
- מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָדָמָה :
- שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ :
- וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-
 עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה גִּבְקָעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיִנוֹת תְּהוֹם
 רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ:
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
 נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
 הָרֶמֶשׁ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
 כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כְּנָף:
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים:
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרוֹ:
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
 אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אֲמָה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים:
- 21 וַיִּגְעַל כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפִּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה
מָתוּ:

23 וַיָּמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיֵּשָׁאֶר אֶךְ-נֹחַ וְאַשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה:

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֹת יוֹם:

CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיֵּשְׁבוּ
הַמַּיִם:

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלָא הַנֶּגֶשׁ
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

3 וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיִּחְסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֹת יוֹם:

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַה-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירִי
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רִאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חֲלוֹן הַתְּבָה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

- 7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פָּנָי
הָאֲדָמָה:
- 9 וְלֹא-מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
- הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פָּנָי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה:
- 9 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּסָּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֶּבֶה:
- 11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֶרֶב וְהָיָה עָלֶיהָ זֵית טָרֵף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- 12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יִסָּפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:
- 13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וָשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֶּבֶה
וַיֵּרָא וְהָיָה חָרְבוּ פָנָי הָאֲדָמָה:
- 14 וּבְחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:
- 15 וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:
- 16 צֵא מִן-הַתֶּבֶה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אֵתָךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
 הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָךְ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ
 וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה בָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֶּבֶה :
 כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
 וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
 21 וַיִּרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבֹ לֹא
 אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַעַר
 לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
 כָּל-חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
 וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אֵב [1155*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ěvĕn), f., *stone*.
3. אֵד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist*, *vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('*dāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמָה) f., *ground*, *earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhĕl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light*, *shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתוֹת.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזָן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen*, *give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אֲחֹת [113] ('āḥôth), (const. אֲחֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ě(h)ḥād), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אֲחֵר [180] ('ă(h)ḥēr), (const. אֲחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרָה [770] ('ă(h)ḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרָי.
17. אֵי ('ăy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה [5] ('ěvā(h)), (const. אֵיבָה) f., *enmity*.

*The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. **אֵין** ('äyîn), *nothing, there is not*, const. **אֵין**, with m. suf., **אֵינְנִי**, v. 24.
20. **אִישׁ** [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. **אָדָם**.
21. **אֶךְ** ('äx), *surely, only*.
22. **אָכַל** [821] ('äxäl), *eat, devour*, (**א"פ**), Impf. **וַיֹּאכַל** **וְהָאָכַל**, iii. 6, **נֹאכַל**, iii. 1, Nif. Impf. **יֹאכַל**, vi. 21.
23. **אָכְלָה** [18] ('öxlâ(h)), f., *food*.
24. **אֶל** ('äl), prep. *unto*, with suf., **אֵלַי**, *unto me*.
25. **אֵלֶּה** ('ëllê(h)), pron. *these*, cf. **וְהֵן**.
26. **אֱלֹהִים** [2500] ('êlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. **אֱלֹהֶה** used in poetry).
27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('îm), conj. *if*.
29. **אַמְמָה** [240] ('ämmâ(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('ämär), *say*, (**פ"א**). Inf. const. **אָמַר**, with **לֵאמֹר** = **לֵאמַר**, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וְהָאָמַר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אָמְרָה** [35] ('îmrâ(h)), (const. **אָמַרְתָּ**) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('ênôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. **אֲנֹכִי** ('ânôxî), pers. pron. I.
34. **אַסַּף** [214] ('äsäf), *gather*, (**פ"ל** Lary.), **וַאֲסַפָּה**, vi. 21.
35. **אַף** [282] ('äf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. **בְּאַפָּיו**, Dual **אַפֵּימָה**.
36. **אַף** ('äf), conj. *yea more, but even*, **אַף כִּי** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אַרְבָּה** ('ärbbâ(h)), f., *latitude, window*, pl. **אַרְבוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** [320] ('ärbä'), (m. **אַרְבַּעַה**) f., *four*, ord. **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אַרְךָ** [96] ('örëx), m., *length*.
40. **אַרֶּץ** [2000] ('ërëš), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ' Lary. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('rārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššā(h)), (const. אִשָּׁת) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('šēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mākḵēf, אֶתְּ, with suf. אֵתָם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('ättā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b^e), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, *to his separation = alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בָּדַלַח [2] (b^edōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b^ehēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bō'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bōš), *be ashamed*, Hithpōlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְּׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע' Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bēn), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין . . . בֵּין; occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bāyīθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b^xôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בִּלְתִּי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעִבּוֹר (bă'vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עִבּוֹר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'ăd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעָדָיו, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bākă'), *cleave, divide*, (ל"י Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bôkër), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form, create*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרָזֶל [73] (bärzël), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'ritθ), f., *covenant*, הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārâx), Prêl בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבָרֶךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bâsâr), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבוּהָ [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gîbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvâr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gădôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāvă'), *die, expire* (ל"י Lary.). Impf. יִגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּחְוֹן [2] (găḥôn), m., *belly*. גִּחְוֹנָךְ, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחֹן (gîḥôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (găm), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (găn), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גִּפְּר [1] (gōfēr), m., *pitch*, *pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive*, *cast out*. Pī'ēl, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁם [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain*, *heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave*, *adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāḡā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּוָן [23] (dûn or dānān), *rule* (?). Impf. יִדְוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age*, *generation*, pl. ūm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûṭh), f., *likeness*, *image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant*, *thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dêrēx), c., *way*, *journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāššā'), *sprout*. (ל'א), Hif. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דִּשָּׁן [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הַ (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הֵ.
97. הֶבֶל (hēvēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā(h)), *be*, *happen*, *come to pass*, (ל'ה), הָיְתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיוּת with בִּ and suf. בְּהִיוֹתם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālāx), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hif. *walk*, *go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּהְיֶה הֹלֵךְ, v. 24.

101. הֵן, הִנֵּה (hēn, hinnē(h)), adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn, change into*, ('פ Lary.). Hīθpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāğ), *kill, slay*, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw convers. וַיִּהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *conceive*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. תִּהַרֶה, with Wāw convers. וַתִּהַר, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוּן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w*), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zē(h)), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. וְזֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīθ), m., *olive-tree*.
112. זָכַר [169] (zāxār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*, const. וְזַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ל Lary.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīf. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרֵּיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seedtime*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary. and ל"א). Hīθ. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā(h)), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāğôrā(h)), f., *girdle*.
120. חֲדָקָל (hīddēkēl), pr. n. *Hiddekel, Tigris*.

121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. חַוָּה (ḥāwṡā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥāyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and 'ל"ה), Inf. חַיּוּת, Impf. יִחְיֶה, Jussive יִחִי, with Wāw convers. וַיִּחִי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיָּה, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), Hif. הִחַל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmād), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חָמֵשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ-nôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (hěřev), f., sword.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (hăřāvâ(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (hăřâ(h)), burn, glow (with anger), (פ"י Lary. and ל"ה). Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (hō'řěf), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (hōřěš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (hō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tăhôr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôv), m., good.
150. טֶרֶם (těřem), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרֵף [1] (tăřâf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yăvâl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yăvēš), be dried up. Kāl Inf. const. יִבְשָׁה, viii. 7, (פ"י).
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yăbbašâ(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yăd), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yădă'), know, (פ"י and ל"ה Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (yăh-wê(h)) Yahweh, or (*dônâi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yûvâl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yăhăl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nif. Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yăţăv), be good, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yălăd), bear, bring forth, (פ"י), Inf. const. לָדַת, with לָלַדַת, iv. 2, Impf. יִלֵּד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. be born, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hif. beget, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד,

- with Wāw convers.
וַיֵּלֶךְ, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. יֶלֶד [88] (yělēd), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*,
pl. יַמִּים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāf), *add*,
(ו"פ), Hif. Impf. יוֹסִיף,
Jussive, יוֹסֶף, with Wāw
convers. וַיֹּסֶף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yěfēθ), pr. n.
Japheth.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*,
(ו"פ and ל"א). Impf.
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּצֵא,
iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf.
יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw
convers. וַיּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāšār), *form*,
(ו"פ), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיֵּצֶר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yěšēr), m., *form*,
imagination.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m.,
what exists, living being,
(root קום).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*,
(ו"פ and ל"א). Impf.
- יָרָא, 1st sing. with Wāw
convers. וַיֵּרָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (yěřēd), (in pause
יֵרֵד), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yěřēk), m., *green-*
ness.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšāv), *sit*,
 dwell, (ו"פ), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב,
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּשֶׁב,
iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב,
iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*,
(ו"פ), יוֹשֵׁן, with Wāw
convers. וַיֵּשֶׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּי (kī), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kāvāš), *tread*
upon, subdue, Imv. with
fem. suf. כֹּבֶשֶׁת, i. 28.
178. כֹּכַב [36] (kôxāv), (const.
כּוֹכָב) m., *star*, pl.
כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m.,
strength, might.
180. כִּי (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all*,
every, with Mākḵēf כָּל־.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֹו, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן-עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף [110] (kânâf), (const. כְּנָף) *f., wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāsâ(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāfâr), *cover (with pitch)*, vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'θôněθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lěv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לָבוּ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lăvâš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe (another)*. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבִּישֶׁם, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lăhăt), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword)*, iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lěhēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lăṭăš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lăyîl), *usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lămmâ(h)), *adv. why?* (לָמָּה).
201. לִמְךָ (lěměx), *pr. n. La-mech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lăkăh), *take*, ('ל Lary.), Inf. const. (ל' Lary.), Impf. יִקַּח, with

- Wâw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pû'âl, *be taken*, לָקַחְתָּהּ, ii. 23.
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ôd), *adv. very*.
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'â(h)), (const. מֵאָת) *hundred*.
205. מָאוֹר [19] (mâ'ôr), (const. מֵאוֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאוֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mă'·xâl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (măbbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mâ(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה, מָה, מַה־.
209. מַה־לְלָאֵל (măh·lăl'êl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'êd), *m., set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (môth), *die* (ו'), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, *jussive יָמוּת, with*
- Wâw convers. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (mâh·â(h)), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע Lary. and ל"), Impf. אֶמָּחֶה, vi. 7, Kâl Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיָּמָח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'·hûyâ'êl), *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (măh·šăvâ(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mâtâr), Kâl not used, Hif. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mă'yîm), (const. מַיִ) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m.*, sg. suf. לְמִינִי or לְמִינָהּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכֶסֶה [15] (m'xsê(h)), (const. מְכֶסֶה) *m., covering*.

221. מלא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל"א), *Imv. 2d pl.* מלאו, *i. 22, 28.*
222. מקאכה [172] (m'la'-xā(h)), (const. מלאכת) *f., work.*
223. ממשל [17] (mēm-šālā(h)), *f., dominion, rule,* const. ממשלת, *i. 16.*
224. מן (mīn), *prep. from,* ממנו, *iii. 3.*
225. מנוח [7] (mānô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מנחה [200] (mīnhā(h)), (const. מנחת) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מעין [23] (mā'yān), *m., fountain, spring, plural מעינים and מעינות.*
228. מעל [137] (mā'āl), *adv., above, used only in composition; with ה- locative, מעלה upwards, with ל and מן, מלמעלה lit. from-to upwards, vii. 20.*
229. מעשה [240] (mā'šē(h)), (const. מעשה) *m., work.*
230. מצא [486] (māšā'), *find*, (ל"א), *ii. 20, Part. act.* מצא, *iv. 14.*
231. מקוה [8] (mīkwē(h)), (const. מקוה) *m., collection, gathering, i. 10.*
232. מקום [380] (māḵôm), (const. מקום) *c., place.*
233. מקנה [76] (mīknē(h)), (const. מקנה) *m., substance, wealth.*
234. מראה [101] (mār'ē(h)), (const. מראה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. משל [79] (māšāl), *rule, with ב, over, Inf. const. with prep. ל, למשל.*
236. משפחה [270] (mīš-pāhā(h)), *f., family, pl. משפחות.*
237. מתושאל (m'θûšā'ēl), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מתושלה (m'θûšēlāh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăḏ), Kāl not used, (פ"ן), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד (neğēḏ), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָר [24] (nâḏ) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nâhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹד (nôḏ), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), *rest*, (פ"ן and ע"ו Lary.), Hif. הִנִּיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nâḥām), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ע' Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֶם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֲמוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nâḥāš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēṯ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחָה [43] (nīḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָחָה [499] (nâḥā(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוּת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mā(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ūrīm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāfāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נְפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"ן), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néfěš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'kēvā(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקַם [34] (nākām), *avenge*, (פ"ן), Hōf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšā'), *lift up*, (פ"ן and ל"א), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšā'), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל"א). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (n'sāmā(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"ן), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāğār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sāxār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēfēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אֶסְתָּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ"ל Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבַד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ"ל Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādā(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוֹנֵב [4] ('ūğāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלָה f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עוֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עוֹב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יְעוֹבֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֶזֶר [21] ('êzër), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֶיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עִירָם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירָמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('äl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hif. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with*.
- 294a. עִמּוֹ prep. *with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšâv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîṭp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֶצֶם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone*.

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḳēv), (const. m., *heel*.
 302. עָרֵב [132] ('ērev), m.,
evening.
 303. עֹרֵב [10] ('ôrev), m.,
raven.
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.
 עֲרֹמִים, but עָרוֹמִים
 ('rûmmîm), ii. 25.
 305. עָרוּם [11] ('ârûm), m.,
prudent, crafty.
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('éšev), m.,
green herb, plant.
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăšâ(h)),
do, make, ('פ Lary. and
 ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('ăšîrî), or-
dinal num. tenth.
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăšâr), car-
dinal number ten, used
only in compounds with
units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר
eleven, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה
 ('êsrê(h)), v. 8.
 310. עָשָׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172]
 ('éšer), f., *ten*.
 311. עֵת [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.
now.
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,
 with fem. suf. פִּיהַּ, iv.
 11.
 314. פֶּן (pên +), conj. *lest*,
 with Impf.
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,
faces, const. פָּנֶי, i. 2.
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'âm), f.,
tread or step, once.
 317. פָּצָה [15] (păšâ(h)),
rend, open, (ל"ה) iv. 11.
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,
wounding, with suf. פָּצַעַי,
iv. 23.
 319. פָּקַח [20] (păḳăḥ), *open*
(the eyes), (ל"ה Lary.),
Nîf. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.
with Wâw convers.
וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
 320. פָּרַד [26] (părăd), *sepa-*
rate ('ע Lary.), Nîf. Impf.
יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pârâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), *Imv.* פָּרוּ, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), *m., fruit.*
323. פָּתַח [141] (pâthâh), *open*, *Nif. be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל"ה Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pěthâh), *m., opening, door.*
325. צֹאן [268] (šô'n), *c., sheep, flock, collective.*
326. צָבָא [13] (šāvâ'), *m., army, host.*
327. צֶדֶד [33] (šăd), *m., side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šaddik), *m., just, righteous.*
329. צֶהָר [24] (šôhâr), *f., light, collective, lights, windows.*
330. צִוָּה [509] (šâwâ(h)), Kāl not used, (ל"ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *command*, *Impf. with Wâw convers.* וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה (šillâ(h)), *pr. n. Zillah.*
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šélēm), *m., image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (šēlâ'), *m., side, rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צִמָּה [31] (šāmāh), *sprout*, (ל"ה Lary.), *Hif. make sprout*, *Impf. with Wâw convers.* וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šâ'āk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), *Part. act. plur.* צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), *c., little bird.*
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kědēm), *m., front, east*, as adv. *before.*
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kîdmâ(h)), *f., eastward, const.* קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קִדָּשׁ [171] (kâdāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el consecrate, *Impf. with Wâw convers.* וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוֹה [48] (qāwâ(h)), *hope*, (ה"ל), Nif. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), *m., voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hif. הִקְמַתִּי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômâ(h)), *f., stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôs), *m., thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qâtôn), *adj. little*.
346. קַיִן (qâyîn), *pr. n. Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênân), *pr. n. Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qâyîš), *m., fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (kēn), *m., cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ה"ל), iv. 1.
352. קֶץ [65] (qēs) *m., end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (qâṣê(h)), (const. קֶצֶה) (= קֶץ), *m., end*.
354. קַצִּיר [54] (qâṣîr) *m., harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), *m., cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qârâ'), *call*, (ה"ל), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nif. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע Lary. and ה"ל), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), *m., head, pl. רִאשִׁים*.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), *adj. first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîṯ), *f., denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), *m., much, many, fem. רַבָּה*.
362. רַבָּב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Impv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Impv. רְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ā)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתֵּרָם, vii. 17.
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥāv), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, Pī'el Lary., *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשִּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rēmēś), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיעַ, i. 20.

380. נֶאֱרָ [131] (šā'ār), *re-*
main, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be*
left, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šěvā'), (m.
שְׁבַעַת f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי
seventh, ii. 2, שְׁבַעַתִּים
sevenfold, iv. 15.
382. נָשַׁת [70] (šāvāθ), *rest*,
cease, Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁבַּח, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only*
in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering(?).
384. שָׁהַם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, *sardonyx*.
385. שָׁבַ [1100] (šūv), *turn*,
(mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg.
תִּשְׁבֹּב, iii. 19.
386. שָׁוָה [3] (šūf), *bruise*,
crush, (mid-vow.), Impf.
יִשְׁוֹפֵךְ, iii. 15.
387. נִשְׁחַת [151] (šāḥāθ), Kāl
not used, ('ע Lary.),
Pī'el *destroy*, *corrupt*; Nif.
Impf. with Wāw convers.
וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. נָשִׁית [85] (šīθ), *put*, *place*,
(ע"י), Perf. נָשַׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st. sg. אֲנִישִׁית, iii.
15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāx), *sub-*
side, (ע"ע), Impf. 3 m. pl.
with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכֹּךְ,
viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide*,
dwell, Hif. Impf. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send*,
put forth (ל' Lary.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with
Wāw convers. and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (šālōš), (m.
שְׁלֹשָׁה f., *three*; ordinal
שְׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl.
שְׁלִישִׁים; שְׁלִישִׁים
thirty.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m.,
name.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm),
m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמוֹנֶה (š·mônê(h)),
(m. שְׁמוֹנֶה) f., *eight*,
שְׁמוֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),
hear, listen to ('ל Lary.),
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8,
Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,
year, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š·nāyīm),
(const. שְׁנִי) m., cardinal
two, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.
שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,
regard ('ע Lary. and
ל"ה), Impf. with Wāw
convers. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),
Kāl not used, Hīf.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרַץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרַץ [15] (šērēš), m.,
swarm, collective, *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי,
sixth, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,
field, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,
shrub, *bush*.
411. שָׂם [603] (šīm), *put*,
set, *place*, ('ע"), Impf.
וַיִּשֵּׂם, Jussive. וַיִּשֵּׂם,
with Wāw convers.
וַיִּשֵּׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*
at, *behold*, Hīf. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תָּאָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),
(const. תָּאוֹת) f., *de-*
sire.
414. תָּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),
f., *fig*, *fig-tree*.

415. תִּבְיָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,
ark, chest.
416. תִּהוּ [20] (tōhû), m.,
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t·hôm), c.,
abyss, deep.
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvāl kăyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tăwěx), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl·dôθ), f.
pl., generations, history.
421. תַּחַת (tăḥăθ), prep. *un-*
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m.,
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,
vi. 16.
423. תְּמִים [90] (tāmîm),
(const. תְּמִים) m., *per-*
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m.,
water-serpent, monster, pl.
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tăfăr), *sow*
together, Impf. pl. with
Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן,
iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tăfăs), *catch*
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפְשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (tărdē-
mā(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t·šûkâ(h)),
f., *desire, longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעַ [58] (těšš'), (const.
תִּשְׁעָה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה)
nine, תִּשְׁעִים, ninety.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | be, 99. | broken up, be, 65. |
| abide, 90. | bear, 162. | bronze, 249. |
| above, 228. | bear fruit, 321. | brood, 371. |
| abyss, 417. | beast, 53, 128. | brother, 12. |
| acquire, 351. | before, 150, 240, 337. | bruise, v., 386. |
| Ada, 275. | beget, 162. | bruise, 118. |
| add, 165. | begin, 132. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| adhere, 85. | beginning, 360. | build, 62. |
| after, 16, 64. | begun, be, 132. | bush, 410. |
| again, 278. | behind, 64. | burn, 144. |
| age, 88, 281. | behold, v., 412. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| all, 181. | behold! 101. | but even, 36. |
| alone, 49. | belly, 78. | |
| along with, 294. | bend the knee, 70. | Cain 346. |
| also, 80. | between, 57. | Cainan, 347. |
| altar, 212. | bird, 283, 336. | call, 356. |
| among, 48. | blade, glittering, 196. | cast out, 83. |
| and, 108. | bless, 70. | catch, 426. |
| anger, 35. | blood, 89. | cast, 382. |
| another, 15. | low, 256. | cell, 350. |
| appearance, 234. | bone, 300. | change into, 103. |
| Ararat, 42. | book, 270. | cherub, 190. |
| ark, 415. | born, be, 162. | chest, 415. |
| army, 326. | both..and, 80. | child, 163. |
| as, 176. | bread, 197. | choose, 56. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breadth, 370. | city, 288. |
| aside, turn, 268. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | clean, 148. |
| assemble, 340. | breathe, 256. | clean, be, 339. |
| avenge, 261. | bring, 54. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| Bad, 375. | bring forth, 162. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| bdellium, 51. | bring out, 167. | clothe, 195. |

*See last paragraph on page 238.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423. •
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.
 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eighty, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.
 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering, blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.

 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 journey, 92.

 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.
 live, 127, 129. [170.
 living creature, 127,
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 Lord, 157.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of; 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
 rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.
 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.
 turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.
 Under, 241.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.
 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 186.
 voice, 341.
 Wait, 123.
 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. (383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.), 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	

WORD LISTS-HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500-5000 times.

1. אָבַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200-500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָכַה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּתַר	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100-200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּרֶ	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	נָלַה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָכַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹלַל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלַת	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹוֹן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפַץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹרַר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹזַר
126.	הָפִיךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבֵט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדִישׁ
3.	אָרְנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שַׁבָּעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עָם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֲדוֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שֶׁר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שְׂמִים
45. גִּדּוּל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מִטָּה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשְׁעִי
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֵד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אָזן	134.	יִין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחֵב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוּמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עָרָה	177.	שִׁבְת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עָפָר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עָרֵב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מִלְאָכָה	164.	פָּר	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שִׁקָּר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרָח
187.	אֲרֵן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אוֹן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמָר	203.	אַרְיָה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹד	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹוֹף	200.	אַרְז	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בְּמָה	235.	חֶמֶס	263.	מִקְדֵּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרִזֵּל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נְאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	נְבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נֶבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נֶדֶר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נֶעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָפַן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	נֶר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דְּבִישׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דִּלַּת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִנְדֵּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זִכָּר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זְרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיזֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חֶבֶל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמָחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעֵט	289.	עֲרֹהָ	317.	שׁוּפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׁמֶמֶה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שִׁפְחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שִׁקֵּל	329.	תְּפִאָרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

- | | | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 82. Thank | 93. Depart | 104. Hate |
| 83. Be good | 94. Surround | 105. Burn |
| 84. Be left | 95. Number | 106. Ask |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon | 107. Swear |
| 86. Conceal | 97. Turn about | 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover | 98. Bury | 109. Do obeisance |
| 88. Put on | 99. Be holy | 110. Corrupt |
| 89. Fight | 100. Draw near | 111. Dwell |
| 90. Capture | 101. Pursue | 112. Cast |
| 91. Touch | 102. Run | 113. Be whole |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed | 114. Minister |

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 115. Be willing | 143. Pour out | 171. Be afflicted |
| 116. Seize | 144. Form | 172. Arrange |
| 117. Bind | 145. Cast, instruct | 173. Redeem |
| 118. Curse | 146. Wash | 174. Scatter |
| 119. Choose | 147. Be provoked | 175. Separate, be won- |
| 120. Swallow | 148. Stumble | 176. Pray [derful |
| 121. Consume | 149. Lodge | 177. Do, make |
| 122. Cleave, split | 150. Learn | 178. Break, fail |
| 123. Create | 151. Measure | 179. Spread out |
| 124. Flee | 152. Hasten | 180. Cry out |
| 125. Cleave, cling | 153. Sell | 181. Watch, cover |
| 126. Turn, overthrow | 154. Escape | 182. Distress |
| 127. Sojourn [tion | 155. Anoint | 183. Be light |
| 128. Commit fornication | 156. Rule | 184. Get, obtain |
| 129. Sow | 157. Look, regard | 185. Rend |
| 130. Cease [forth, wait | 158. Drive away | 186. Have mercy |
| 131. Be pained, bring | 159. Rest | 187. Wash |
| 132. Be sick | 160. Inherit | 188. Be far off |
| 133. Distribute | 161. Plant | 189. Strive |
| 134. Be gracious | 162. Know, be ignorant | 190. Ride |
| 135. Delight | 163. Set | 191. Sing, cry aloud |
| 136. Be angry [silent | 164. Be pre-eminent | 192. Be evil |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be | 165. Keep, watch | 193. Heal |
| 138. Be dismayed | 166. Reach | 194. Be pleased |
| 139. Be clean | 167. Shut | 195. Suffice |
| 140. Be dry | 168. Conceal | 196. Act wisely, pros- |
| 141. Reprove | 169. Awake | 197. Cease, rest [per |
| 142. Give counsel | 170. Assist | 198. Destroy |

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize |
| 200. Sing | 204. Be desolate, as- | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put | 205. Drink | [trumpet) |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master | 51. Sword | 64. Tree |
| 39. Tent | 52. Sea | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty |
| 41. Four | 54. Silver | 67. Time |
| 42. Woman | 55. Bread | 68. Mouth |
| 43. Cattle | 56. Altar | 69. Many |
| 44. Daughter | 57. War | 70. Spirit |
| 45. Great | 58. Place | 71. Field |
| 46. Nation | 59. Judgment | 72. Prince |
| 47. Blood | 60. Prophet | 73. Three |
| 48. Gold | 61. Around | 74. Heavens |
| 49. New, month | 62. Burnt-offering | 75. Gate |
| 50. Five | 63. Age. | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram | 82. Nose, anger | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine

he = הָיָא (3rd sing)

she = הָיָא (3rd sing)

she = הָיָא (2nd sing)

I = אֲנִי (1st sing)

School of Theology Library
Anderson College & Theological Seminary
Anderson, Indiana

School of Theology Library
Anderson College & Theological Sem. in
Anderson, Indiana

